



RENEGADE OWNER HANDBOOK

Jeep

This Owner Handbook is intended to show the vehicle's operating conditions.

For the enthusiast user who wants to have insights, curiosities and detailed information about the characteristics and functions of the vehicle, Jeep gives the opportunity to consult a dedicated section which is available in electronic format.

ONLINE VEHICLE OWNER HANDBOOK

The following symbol  is reported within the text of the Owner Handbook, next to the subjects for which details are provided.

Go to the www.mopar.eu/owner website and access your personal area.

The “Maintenance and care” page includes all the information about your vehicle and the link to access eLUM, where you will find all the details of the Owner Handbook.

Alternatively, to access this information, go to the Internet website at <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>.

The eLUM website is free and will allow you, among many other things, to easily consult the on-board documents of all the other vehicles of the Group.

Have a nice reading and happy motoring!.

Dear Customer,

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing a Jeep.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your vehicle and use it in the best possible way. This vehicle is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses, so even routes and uses not suitable for traditional vehicles on the market can be tackled. Ride and handling capabilities are different from most other vehicles, both on and off road; we thus recommend you to spend all the time necessary to know the vehicle dynamics.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding use of your vehicle and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Jeep.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and gearbox; at the same time, you can understand the vehicle behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Jeep over time.

After reading it, you are advised to keep the handbook inside the vehicle, for an easy reference and for making sure it remains onboard the vehicle should it be sold.

In the attached Warranty Booklet you will also find a description of the Services that Jeep offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and the detail of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity.

We are sure that these will help you to get in touch with and appreciate your new vehicle and the service provided by the people at Jeep.

Enjoy reading. Happy motoring!

WARNING

This Owner Handbook describes all Jeep Renegade versions. Options, equipment dedicated to specific Markets or versions are not explicitly indicated in the text: as a consequence, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, engine and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording *(where provided)*.

All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA Italy S.p.A. aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.

For further information, contact a Jeep Dealership.

READ THIS CAREFULLY

REFUELLING



Petrol engines: only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane rating (RON) not less than 95 in compliance with the European specification EN228. Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause misfiring and driving issues, as well as damage fundamental components of the supply system.

Diesel engines: refuel only with diesel fuel conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused.
For further details on the use of the correct fuel see paragraph "Refuelling the vehicle" in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

STARTING THE ENGINE



Versions with manual gearbox (petrol engines): make sure that the parking brake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral, fully depress the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then bring the ignition device to AVV or press the ignition device button and release the key or the button as soon as the engine has started.

Versions with manual gearbox (diesel engines): make sure that the parking brake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral, fully depress the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition key to MAR and wait for the  warning light to switch off. Bring the ignition device to AVV or press the ignition device button and finally release the key or the button as soon as the engine has started.

Versions with automatic transmission: make sure that the parking brake is engaged and that the gear lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral), fully depress the brake pedal, then bring the ignition device to AVV or press the ignition device button.

PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park the vehicle on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT



The vehicle is fitted with a system that carries out a continuous diagnosis of the emission-related components in order to help protect the environment.

ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the vehicle, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the battery), contact a Jeep Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the vehicle's electric system can support the required load.

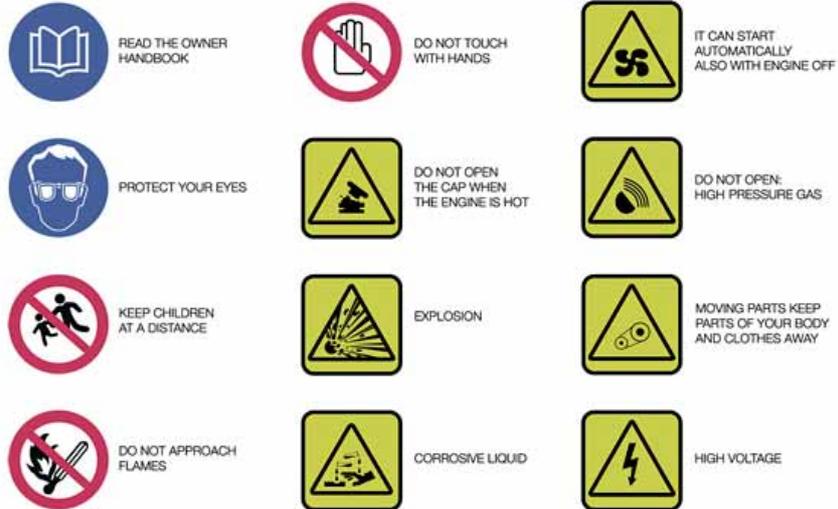
SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance of the vehicle is essential for ensuring that it maintains its performance and its safety features, its environmental friendliness and low running costs unchanged in time.

SYMBOLS

Some car components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. See below for a brief description of each symbol summarising the contents herein. Always take great care to all warnings herein.



ROLL OVER WARNING

The risk of rolling over for off-road vehicles is considerably higher than for any other type of vehicle. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and has a higher centre of gravity compared to many other vehicles for transporting passengers, so that it allows better performance to be reached in a wide range of off-road applications. In any case, a dangerous driving style can increase the risk of losing control of the vehicle.

The vehicle is more subject to the risk of rolling over because of the higher centre of gravity should the driver lose its control. Therefore, avoid tight curves or other unsafe driving conditions that may lead to losing the vehicle control. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause accidents, vehicle rolling over and severe or fatal injuries. Drive carefully.

The main cause for severe or fatal injuries is failing to wear driver and passenger seat belts. In the event of rolling over, a passenger not wearing the seat belt is much more likely to be fatally injured than a passenger wearing it correctly. Always fasten the seat belts.

VEHICLE CHANGES/ALTERATIONS



IMPORTANT Any change or alteration of the vehicle might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be properly specified in the text.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle.

In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is anyway a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your vehicle.

There are also **PRECAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the vehicle, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore all **WARNINGS** and **PRECAUTIONS** must always be carefully followed.

WARNINGS and **PRECAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:



personal safety;



vehicle safety;



environmental protection.

NOTE These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.



GRAPHICAL INDEX
GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR
KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL
SAFETY
STARTING AND DRIVING
IN AN EMERGENCY
SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE
TECHNICAL DATA
MULTIMEDIA
INDEX





GRAPHICAL INDEX

INSTRUMENT PANEL	12
VEHICLE INTERIOR.	13



INSTRUMENT PANEL



2

JOA0018

- 1 SIDE AIR VENTS
- 2 INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 3 RIGHT STALK
- 4 CENTRAL AIR VENTS

- 5 GRAB HANDLE
- 6 GLOVE COMPARTMENT
- 7 UCONNECT
- 8 CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

- 9 CONTROL BUTTONS
- 10 STEERING WHEEL
- 11 LEFT STALK
- 12 LIGHT SWITCH

VEHICLE INTERIOR



3

J0A0017

- ❶ SEATS
- ❷ ELECTRIC WINDOWS/ELECTRIC DOOR MIRRORS
- ❸ GEARBOX/TRANSMISSION

- ❹ SELEC-TERRAIN DEVICE (where provided)
- ❺ CLIMATE CONTROL/HEATING SYSTEM
- ❻ HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

- ❼ UCONNECT RADIO/UCONNECT RADIO NAV





GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

In-depth knowledge of your new vehicle starts here.

The booklet that you are reading simply and directly explains how it is made and how it works.

That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see immediately what is described here for yourself.

THE KEYS	16
IGNITION DEVICE	17
SENTRY KEY®	19
ALARM	20
DOORS	21
SEATS	24
HEAD RESTRAINTS	27
STEERING WHEEL	28
REAR VIEW MIRRORS	29
EXTERIOR LIGHTS	31
INTERIOR LIGHTS	34
WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WIPER	35
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM	38
ELECTRIC WINDOWS	42
ELECTRIC SUN ROOF	44
MySky SUN ROOF	46
BONNET	49
LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT	51



THE KEYS



KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL



The metal insert A fig. 4 of the key operates:

- the ignition switch;
- the door lock.



4

JOA0181C

Press button B to open/close the metal insert.

ELECTRONIC KEY

(versions with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system)

On versions equipped with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system, the vehicle features

an electronic keyfig. 5, of which two copies are provided.



5

JOA0315C

Briefly press button **6** : unlocking of doors and luggage compartment, timed switching-on of internal lights and double flashing of direction indicators (where provided).

Briefly press button **6** : lock of doors and luggage compartment with roof lights off and single flash of direction indicators (where provided).

Press button **6** : remote opening of the luggage compartment (to open the luggage compartment press the button twice in quick succession).

Press button **6** : remote switching on

of the main beam headlights, for a maximum of 90 seconds.

Pressing button **6** again or at the end of the 90 seconds, the lights switched on previously will go off (if the parking light function was already active it will remain so). If, when 90 seconds have passed, button **6** is pressed, the main beam headlights and the side lights will stay on for further 30 seconds.

REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL KEYS

Should a new key with remote control or a new electronic key be necessary, go to a Jeep Dealership, taking an ID document and the vehicle ownership documents.



WARNING

1) Press button B only with the key away from your body, especially your eyes and from objects which could get damaged (e.g. your clothes). Do not leave the key unattended to avoid the button being accidentally pressed while it is being handled, e.g. by a child.



IMPORTANT

1) The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.



IMPORTANT

1) Remote control used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to a Jeep Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.

IGNITION DEVICE

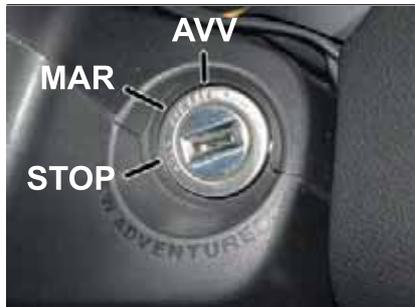


2) 3) 6) 7)

VERSIONS WITH MECHANICAL KEY

The key can be turned to three different positions fig. 6:

- STOP: engine off, key can be removed, steering column locked (with key removed). Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;
- MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are available;
- AVV: engine start-up.



6

JOA0021C

NOTE On versions with automatic

transmission the ignition key can only be removed when the gear lever is at P (Park).

VERSIONS WITH ELECTRONIC KEY (Keyless Enter-N-Go system)

To activate the ignition device the electronic key must be inside the passenger compartment. The ignition device fig. 7 activates also if the electronic key is inside the luggage compartment or on the parcel shelf.



7

JOA0022C

The ignition device can enter the following states:

- STOP: engine off, steering column locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;



- ❑ MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are available. This state can be entered by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal (versions with automatic transmission) or the clutch pedal (versions with manual gearbox);
- ❑ AVV: engine start-up.

Starting the engine (with electronic key battery run down): rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite the metal insert) on the button of the ignition device and press this button through the electronic key.

Switching off the engine (with electronic key battery run down): hold down the button of the ignition device or press it three times in a row within a few seconds.

NOTE The ignition device does NOT activate if the electronic key is inside the luggage compartment and this is open.

NOTE With the ignition device at MAR, if 30 minutes pass with the vehicle stationary (versions with manual gearbox) or with the gear lever at P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission) and the engine off, the ignition device will automatically move to the STOP position.

For more information on the engine start-up, see the description in the

"Starting the engine" paragraph, in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

STEERING LOCK

Activation

Versions with mechanical key: with the device in the STOP position, remove the key and turn the wheel until it locks.

WARNING Locking the steering wheel can only be done after removing the starter key if the key has been turned in the starter from the position MAR to STOP.

Versions with electronic key: the steering lock is inserted into the driver's door with the starter device button in the STOP position and the speed is less than 3km/h.

Deactivation

Versions with mechanical key: move the wheel lightly, turn the key to MAR position.

Versions with electronic key: the steering lock is removed when the starter button is pressed and the electronic key is recognised.

WARNING On automatic transmission versions, to remove the key smoothly, we advise you to position the gear shift to P, release the brake in safe conditions and then turn off the engine.



4) 5)



WARNING

2) If the ignition device has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a Jeep Dealership before driving again.

3) Always take the key with you when you leave your vehicle to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking brake. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

4) It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause serious safety problems and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.

5) Never extract the mechanical key while the vehicle is moving. The steering wheel will automatically lock as soon as it is turned. This holds true for cars being towed as well.

6) Before leaving the vehicle, ALWAYS engage the handbrake. On versions equipped with automatic transmission, move the gear lever to STOP (Park) and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. When leaving the vehicle, always lock all the doors by pressing the button on the handle.

7) For versions equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go system, do not leave the electronic key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the vehicle with the ignition device in MAR position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

SENTRY KEY®

The **Sentry Key®** system, prevents unauthorised use of the vehicle, disabling engine starting.

The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the vehicle's doors are locked or unlocked.

When the ignition device is taken to MAR, the **Sentry Key®** system identifies the code transmitted by the key. If the code is recognised as valid, the **Sentry Key®** system enables engine starting.

When the ignition device is brought back to STOP, the **Sentry Key®** system deactivates the control unit controlling the engine, thus preventing its starting.

For the correct engine starting procedures, see the instructions in the "Starting the engine" paragraph, "Starting and driving" chapter.

IRREGULAR OPERATION

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the  icon is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter). This condition leads to the engine switching off after 2 seconds. In this case, bring the ignition device to STOP and then to MAR; if it is still blocked, try with the other keys provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.

If the  icon is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the displaying is still on, contact a Jeep Dealership.



ALARM



Activation of the alarm triggers the acoustic warning and the direction indicators.

IMPORTANT The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

SWITCHING ON THE ALARM

With the doors, bonnet and tailgate closed and the ignition device turned to STOP, point the key with remote control (or electronic key) towards the vehicle and press and release button **6**.

Except for specific markets, the system emits a visual and acoustic signal and enables door locking.

With the alarm on, warning light A (fig. 8) flashes on the instrument panel.



8

J0A0191C

TURNING THE ALARM OFF

Press the **6** button.

IMPORTANT The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert in the key.

DISABLING THE ALARM

To completely deactivate the alarm (e.g. during a long period of vehicle inactivity), close the doors by turning the metal insert of the key with remote control in the door lock.

IMPORTANT If the batteries of the key with the remote control run out or the system fails, the alarm can be switched off by placing the ignition device to MAR. On versions equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system, manually open the doors by placing the metal insert that is in the key in the driver side door pawl and then place the same electronic key on the ignition device.

DOORS



LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE INSIDE



If all doors are closed properly, they will automatically be locked once the vehicle has exceeded 20 km/h ("Autoclose" function).

Central locking/unlocking: press the button on the driver side door panel trim fig. 9 or on the passenger side door to lock the doors. With doors locked, press button to unlock them.



9

J0A0079C

Manual locking/unlocking: use lever A

fig. 10 on the front door handle.



10

J0A0027C

Position 1: door unlocked / **Position 2** : door locked.

LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE OUTSIDE



Door locking from outside: with the doors closed, press the button on the key or fit and then turn the metal insert (located inside the key) in the driver side door lock.

Door unlocking from outside: with the doors closed, press the button on the key or fit and then turn the metal insert (located inside the key) in the driver side door lock.

PASSIVE ENTRY



The Passive Entry system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors and the tailgate. Thanks to it, you can unlock/lock the doors (or the tailgate) without having to press any button on the electronic key.

If the system identifies that the electronic key found is valid, the owner of the key can simply grasp one of the front handles to release the alarm and unlock the door and tailgate opening mechanism.

After the unlocking, pulling the opening handle all doors can be opened depending on the mode set through the



display menu or the **Uconnect™** system. You can also access the luggage compartment by pressing the dedicated opening button A fig. 11.



11

JOA0042C

NOTE Ensure that you always have the electronic key with you (e.g. in your pocket) so that the system recognises it and lets you enter the passenger compartment and start the engine.

Driver side door emergency opening

If the electronic key does not work (e.g. because its battery does not work anymore, or the vehicle battery is flat), the emergency metal inside the key can be used to operate the lock unlocking on the driver side door.

Removing the metal insert: operate on A device fig. 12 and extract, pulling towards outside, the metal insert B. Then fit the metal insert in the driver side door lock and rotate it to release the door lock.



12

JOA0038C

Door locking: make sure that you have the electronic key and are within the 1.5-metre operating range of the driver or passenger side door handle. Press button A fig. 13 on the handle: this will lock all doors and the tailgate. Door locking will activate the alarm as well (where provided).



13

JOA0040C

IMPORTANT After pressing the "door locking" button, wait two seconds before the doors can be unlocked again using the door handle. It is therefore possible to check whether the vehicle is locked correctly by pulling the door handle within 2 seconds. The doors will not be unlocked.

IMPORTANT Do not attempt to lock and unlock at the same time by pulling the handle (see fig. 14).



14

JOA0621C

Tailgate door lock locking: with tailgate closed press button A fig. 15.



15

JOA0023C

DEAD LOCK

(where provided)



This inhibits the operation of the interior door handles and the door locking/unlocking button.

Activating the device: the device is enabled on all the doors by quickly double-pressing the  button on the key.

Deactivating the device: press button  on the key with remote control or place the ignition device to MAR.

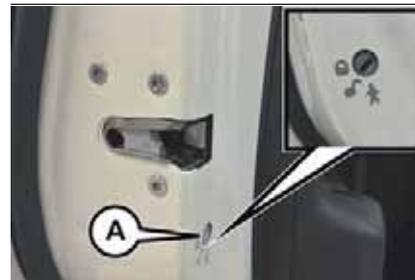
CHILD SAFETY DEVICE



This system prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

The device A fig. 16 can only be engaged with the doors open:

- position  : device engaged (door locked);
- position  : device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside).



16

JOA0041C

The device remains engaged even if the doors are electrically unlocked.

IMPORTANT The rear doors cannot be opened from the inside when the child lock device is engaged.



**WARNING**

8) NEVER leave children unattended inside the car, let alone leave the car with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the automatic transmission lever.

9) Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle.

10) Once the Dead Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the car, please therefore check that there is no-one left inside.

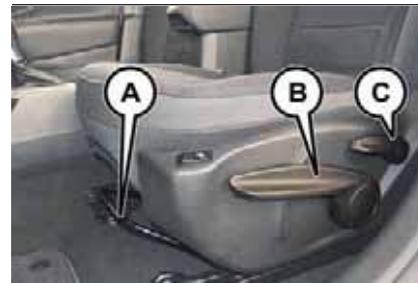
**IMPORTANT**

2) Make sure to take the key with you once a door or the tailgate is locked, to prevent locking the same key inside the vehicle. If the key has been locked in, it can only be recovered using the second provided key.

3) The operation of the recognition system depends on various factors, such as, for example, any electromagnetic wave interference from external sources (e.g. mobile phones), the charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the car. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors by using the metal insert in the electronic key (see description on the following pages).

SEATS**FRONT SEATS WITH MANUAL ADJUSTMENT**

Longitudinal adjustment: lift the lever A fig. 17 and push the seat fully forward or backward.



17

JOA0043C



IMPORTANT Carry out the adjustment while sitting on the seat involved (driver side or passenger side).

Height adjustment (where provided): move

lever B upwards or downwards to achieve the required height.

Backrest angle adjustment: move lever C to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the chest (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

Electric lumbar adjustment (where provided): with the ignition device at MAR, press button A fig. 18 to actuate the lumbar area device until getting top comfort while driving.



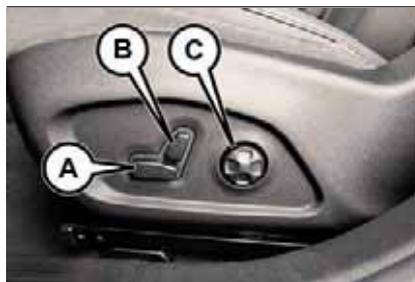
18

J0A0399C

ELECTRICALLY ADJUSTED FRONT SEATS



The control buttons (on the outside of the seat) can be used to adjust the height, the lengthwise position in relation to the vehicle and the angle of the backrest.



19

J0A0044C

Height adjustment: use the front or rear part of the switch A fig. 19 to modify the height and/or the angle of the seat cushion.

Longitudinal adjustment: press switch A forwards or backwards to move the seat in the corresponding direction.

Backrest angle adjustment: press switch B

forwards or backwards to adjust the backrest angle.

Electric lumbar adjustment: use the joystick C to actuate the lumbar area device until getting top comfort while driving.

FRONT SEAT ELECTRIC HEATING (where provided)

With ignition device at MAR, press the fig. 20 buttons.



20

J0A0047C

Two heating levels can be selected: "*minimum heating*" (one orange LED lit on the buttons) / "*maximum heating*" (two orange LEDs lit on the buttons).

After selecting one heating level, you



need to wait for a few minutes until warm air flows into the compartment.

IMPORTANT To preserve the battery charge, this function cannot be activated when the engine is off.

Auto On Comfort (where provided)

If the outside temperature is less than 1.5°C, at each engine start the driver's seat electric heating function automatically turns on at "maximum heating".

REAR SEATS

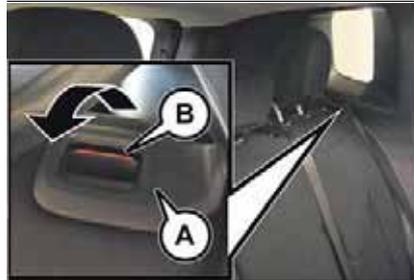
Partial extension of the luggage compartment (1/3 or 2/3)



6)

Proceed as follows:

- remove the parcel shelf, if present;
- completely lower the rear seat head restraints;
- make sure that the seat belt is positioned on trim A fig. 21;
- operate lever B to tilt the left or right part of the backrest: it will automatically tilt forward. If necessary, accompany the backrest during the initial stage of tilting. When you lift the lever, you will see a red mark.



21

J0A0045C

Repositioning the backrests



13) 14)

Move the seat belts to the side, checking that they are correctly extended and not twisted or pinched behind the backrests.

Make sure that the seat belts are positioned on trims A fig. 21 (where provided), then lift up the backrests and push them back until a click is heard for both locking mechanisms, at the side. Make sure that the "red marks" on levers A fig. 21 are not visible any more (the "red mark" means that the backrest is not locked properly).



WARNING

11) All adjustments must be made with the car stationary.

12) Once you have released the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.

13) Make sure the backrests are properly secured at both sides (not visible "red notches") to prevent them from moving forward, in the event of sharp braking, with possible impact with of the passengers.

14) If a passenger is present, it won't be possible to use the armrest, but the central backrest needs to be properly attached.



IMPORTANT

4) The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the car. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.

5) Do not arrange objects beneath the electrically adjustable seat and do not impede its movement, since the controls may be damaged. They may also restrict the seat travel.

6) Before tilting the backrest, remove any objects on the seat cushion.

HEAD RESTRAINTS



ADJUSTMENTS



Upwards adjustment: raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

Downwards adjustment: press button A fig. 22 (front head restraints) and B fig. 23 (rear head restraints) and lower the head restraint.



22

JOA0500C



23

JOA0058C

HEAD RESTRAINTS (removal)

Proceed as follows to remove the head restraints:

- raise the head restraints to their maximum height;
- press button A and device B fig. 22 (front head restraints) or A and B fig. 23 (rear head restraints) at the side of the two supports, then remove the head restraints by pulling them upwards.



**WARNING**

15) Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly.

STEERING WHEEL

16) 17)

ADJUSTMENTS

The steering wheel can be adjusted both in height and in depth.

To adjust, move lever A fig. 24 (left hand drive versions) or fig. 25 (right hand drive versions) downwards to position 1, then adjust the steering wheel to the most suitable position and lock it in position by moving lever A to position 2.



24

JOA0056C



25

JOA0522C

ELECTRIC STEERING WHEEL HEATING

(where provided)

With ignition device at MAR, press button  on the dashboard fig. 26. When the function is enabled, the LED on the button switches on.



26

JOA0048C

IMPORTANT If this function is activated with engine off the battery may run down.

Auto On Comfort (where provided)

If the outside temperature is less than 1.5°C, at each engine start the driver's seat electric heating function automatically turns on.



WARNING

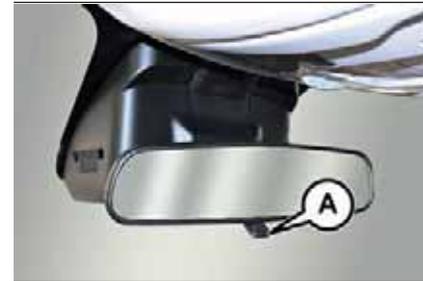
16) All adjustments must be carried out only with the car stationary and engine off.

17) It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS

INTERIOR MIRROR

The mirror is fitted with a safety device that causes its release in the event of a violent impact with the passenger. Operate lever A fig. 27 to adjust the mirror into two different positions: normal or anti-glare.



27

JOA0060C

ELECTROCHROMIC INTERIOR MIRROR

(where provided)

On some versions, an electrochromic mirror is available, that can automatically modify its reflecting action to prevent dazzling the driver fig. 28.





28

JOA0059C

The electrochromic mirror has an ON/OFF button to activate/deactivate the electrochromic anti-glaring function.

DOOR MIRRORS

Electric adjustment



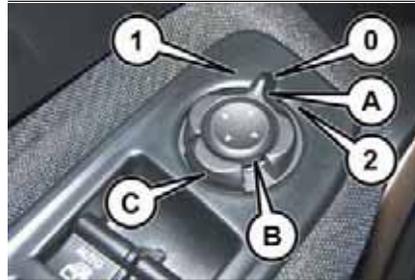
18)

The mirrors can only be adjusted with the ignition device at MAR.

Select the desired mirror using device A fig. 29:

device in position 1: left mirror selected;

device in position 2: right mirror selected.



29

JOA0061C

To adjust the selected mirror, press button B fig. 29 in the four directions shown by the arrows.

IMPORTANT Once adjustment is complete, rotate device A fig. 29 to position 0 to prevent accidental movements.

Electrical mirror folding

(where provided)

To fold the mirrors, press button C fig. 29. Press the button again to restore the mirrors to the driving position. If button C is pressed during door mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), their movement direction is reversed.

IMPORTANT While driving mirrors must always be open and should never be folded.

Mirrors realignment operation

In case one of the door mirrors has been moved manually it may occur that the mirror itself does not retain its position in a stable way while driving.

In that case it is necessary to carry out the following realignment operation:

- manually close the mirror in parking position, folding it from position 1 to position 2 (see fig. 30);
- engage the mirror opening command C once or twice fig. 29 to realign the system and bring both mirrors in the driving position.



30

JOA0209C



WARNING

18) As the driver's door mirror is curved, it may slightly alter the perception of distance.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS



LIGHT SWITCH

Light switch A fig. 31, located on the left side of the instrument panel (left hand drive versions) or on the right side (right hand drive versions), controls the headlamp operations, parking lights, daytime lights, low beams, fog lights, rear fog lights, and regulates the instrument panel lighting and the symbols on the control buttons.



31

J0A0888C

Outside lighting can happen only when the starter is in position MAR. The instrument panel and the various

controls on the dashboard will be lit up when the exterior lights are switched on.

AUTO FUNCTION

(Dusk sensor)

(where provided)

This is an infrared LED sensor that works in conjunction with the rain sensor and is located on the windscreen. It is able to detect variations in outside lighting based on the light sensitivity and adjusts the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The higher the sensitivity, the lower the amount of external light needed to switch the lights on.

Function activation: turn the light switch to AUTO.

Function deactivation: turn the light switch to a position other than AUTO.

IMPORTANT This function can only be activated with the ignition device at MAR.

DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

Turn the ignition switch to  to switch on the side lights, the instrument panel lights and the dipped beam headlights.

The  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.



DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL)

"Daytime Running Lights"
(where provided)



19) 20)

With the ignition device in the MAR position and the light switch turned to the **0** position, the daytime running lights are automatically activated. The other lights and interior lighting remain off.

With the ignition device in the STOP position, put the light switch in the $\rightarrow 0 \leftarrow$ position to switch on the side lights and the instrument panel lights, and to switch off the daytime running lights.

The daytime running lights are temporarily deactivated when the direction indicators are activated. When the direction indicators are deactivated, the daylight running lights are reactivated.

FOG LIGHTS

(for versions/markets where provided)

With side lights and dipped beam headlights on, press switch $\rightarrow \text{D} \leftarrow$ to switch on the fog lights.

To switch off the fog lights press the switch again or turn it to position **0**.

REAR FOG LIGHT

Press button $\rightarrow \text{F} \leftarrow$ to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the dipped beam headlights or fog lights are switched on. The light switches off by pressing button $\rightarrow \text{F} \leftarrow$ or by switching off the main beam headlights or the fog lights.

PARKING LIGHTS

These can be turned on by turning the light switch ring to the $\rightarrow 0 \leftarrow$ position. The $\rightarrow 0 \leftarrow$ warning light on the instrument panel turns on.

IMPORTANT Do not select this light switch position when the car is moving, but only to indicate that the car is parked when prescribed by the regulations in force in the country where you are driving (Highway Code).

To turn the lights off, turn the light switch ring to the **0** position

HEADLIGHTS OFF TIMER

Function activation: with lights on, bring the ignition device to STOP: timing will start when the light switch is turned to **0**.

IMPORTANT To activate this function the headlights must be deactivated within 2 minutes after the ignition device has been set to STOP.

Function deactivation: this function is deactivated by switching on the headlights, the side lights or bringing the ignition device to MAR. If the headlights are switched off before ignition, they will go out normally.

MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

To activate the fixed main beam headlights push left lever A fig. 32 (vehicle travel direction). The light switch must be turned to **AUTO** or $\rightarrow 0 \leftarrow$.

The unstable position is activated by pulling the lever towards you.

With main beam headlights on, the $\rightarrow 0 \leftarrow$ warning light on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.



32

JOA0063C

The main beam headlights are deactivated bringing the lever back to the central stable position. Warning light $\rightarrow 0 \leftarrow$ switches off in the instrument panel.

Automatic main beam headlights

This function is enabled with the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system, and with the light switch turned to AUTO.

The first time the main beam headlights are activated (pushing the left lever), the function is activated (green warning light  come on in the instrument panel).

If the main beam headlights are actually on, the blue warning light  will also come on in the instrument panel.

To deactivate the automatic function rotate the light switch ring nut to position .

DIRECTION INDICATORS

Bring left lever A fig. 32 to the (stable) position:

- upwards**: activates the right direction indicator;
- downwards**: activates the left direction indicator.

"Lane Change" function

If you wish to signal a lane change, place the left lever in the unstable position for less than half a second. The direction indicator on the side selected will flash five times and then switch off automatically.

HEADLIGHT REGULATION

Headlight corrector

It only works with the starter device in position MAR and the low beams on.

To regulate, turn the A ring fig. 33, located on the left side of the instrument panel (left hand drive version) or on the right side (right hand drive).



33

J0A0889C

- Position 0: one or two people in the front seats;**
- Position 1: 4 people**
- Position 2: 4 people + load in boot**
- Position 3: Driver + maximum load allowed stowed in the boot**

IMPORTANT Check the headlight position every time the load weight is changed.

INSTRUMENT PANEL AND CONTROL BUTTON GRAPHICS BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT

With side lights or headlights on, turn ring nut B fig. 33 upwards to increase light brightness of the instrument panel and of the control button graphics, or turn the ring nut downwards to decrease it.

The ring nut is located on the left side (left hand drive versions) or on the right side (right hand drive versions) of the dashboard.



WARNING

19) The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights for driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.



20) Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights when driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.

INTERIOR LIGHTS



FRONT COURTESY LIGHTS

Switch A fig. 34 is used to switch on/off the courtesy lights bulbs.

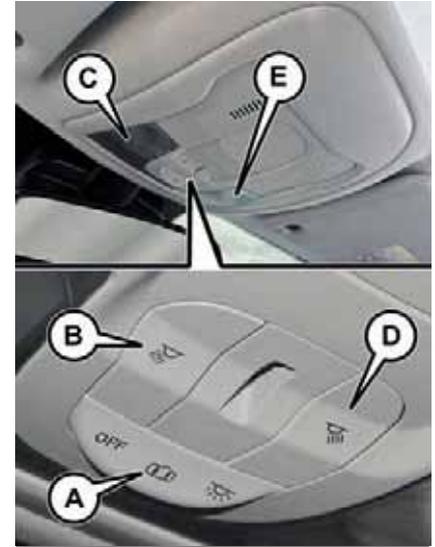
Switch positions:

- central position: lights C and E switch on/off when the doors are opened/closed;
- pressed to the left (position OFF): lights C and E are always switched off;
- pressed to the right (position 

The lights switch on/off gradually.

Switch B fig. 34 switches light C on/off.

Switch D fig. 34 switches light E on/off.



34

J0A0024C

Courtesy light timing

On certain versions, to facilitate getting in/out of the vehicle at night or in poorly-lit areas, two timed modes have been provided.

- when getting into the vehicle;
- when getting out of the vehicle.

WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WIPER

WINDSCREEN WIPER/WASHER



This operates only with the ignition device at MAR.

Ring nut A fig. 35 can be set to the following positions:



35

JOA0071C

- windscreen wiper off.
- 1 DD** intermittent operation (low speed)

2 DD intermittent operation (high speed);

LOW continuous slow operation.

HIGH continuous fast operation.

Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to activate the MIST function: operation is limited to the time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windscreen wiper will be automatically stopped. This function is useful to remove small deposits of dust from the windscreen, or morning dew.

IMPORTANT This function does not activate the windscreen washer; windscreen washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windscreen. To spray windscreen washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used.

With ring nut A in position **1 DD** or **2 DD**, the windscreen wiper will automatically adapt its operating speed to the speed of the vehicle.



"Smart washing" function

Pull the lever towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to operate the windscreen washer.

Keep the stalk pulled to activate both the windscreen washer jet and the windscreen wiper with a single movement; the latter turns on automatically.

The wiper stops working three strokes after the stalk is released.

RAIN SENSOR

(where provided)

This is located behind the interior rear view mirror, in contact with the windscreen and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the cleaning of the windscreen in accordance with the amount of water on the screen.

Activation/deactivation

By acting on the display menu or on the **Uconnect™** system you can activate/deactivate the rain sensor. The sensor can also be deactivated by bringing the ignition device to STOP.

The activation of the sensor is signalled by a "stroke" to show that the command has been acquired.

If the ignition device is moved to STOP position, leaving the ring nut A fig. 35 in **1**  or **2** , when the vehicle is next started (ignition device at MAR), no wiping cycle occurs even if it rains.

REAR WINDOW WIPER/WASHER**Activation**

Turn ring nut B fig. 35 from position **0** to position  to operate the rear window wiper as follows:

-  in intermittent mode when the windscreen wiper is not operating;
-  in synchronous mode (at half the speed of the windscreen wiper) when the windscreen wiper is operating;
-  in continuous mode with reverse gear engaged and the control active.

Position **1**  : intermittent operation (low speed).

Position **2**  : continuous slow operation.

With reverse gear engaged and windscreen wiper on, the rear window wiper is activated in continuous mode. Pushing the stalk towards the dashboard (unstable position) will activate the rear window washer jet.

Keep the stalk pushed for more than half a second to activate the rear window wiper as well. Releasing the stalk will activate the smart washing function, as described for the windscreen wiper.

Deactivation

Release the lever.



WARNING

21) Make sure the device is switched off whenever the windscreen must be cleaned.



IMPORTANT

7) Never use the windscreen wipers to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen. In such conditions, the windscreen wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.

8) Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

9) Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.

10) Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen.



CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

Controls



36

J0A0053C

A - fan activation/adjustment knob:

0 = fan off

= fan speed (7 different speeds can be chosen)

B - air recirculation activation/deactivation button (LED on: internal air recirculation on / LED off: internal air recirculation off);

C - air temperature adjustment and MAX A/C function activation knob (to obtain maximum cooling of the passenger compartment move the knob to the position marked by wording MAX A/C): blue section = cold air / red section = hot air

D - climate control system compressor on/off button;

E - air distribution knob:

 air flow from the central and side vents

 air flow from the central and side vents and from the front and rear footwell diffusers

 air outlet from the front and rear footwell vents and a light air flow also from the side vents on the dashboard

 air outlet from the front and rear footwell vents, to the windscreen, the side windows and a light air flow also at the side vents on the dashboard

 air outlet to the windscreen, the side windows and a light air flow also at the side vents on the dashboard

4 further intermediate positions are also possible in the 5 main distributions described above.

F - heated rear window on/off button and, where provided, door mirror electric heating;

IMPORTANT Do not affix stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

IMPORTANT Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required heating or cooling conditions more quickly depending on the mode selected. Do not use the internal air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting.

Additional heater

(where provided)

The additional heater ensures more rapid passenger compartment heating.

It activates in cold weather conditions, if the following conditions are verified:

- outside temperature low;
- engine coolant temperature low;
- engine on;
- fan speed set at least to 1st speed;
- knob C turned completely clockwise to red section.



The heater is switched off when at least one of the conditions above is no longer verified.
The power of the electric heater is modulated according to the battery voltage.

AUTOMATIC DUAL-ZONE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

Controls



37

J0A0054C

- A - driver side temperature adjustment knob;
- B - internal air recirculation on/off button;
- C - climate control system compressor on/off button;
- D - MAX-DEF function activation button (rapid defrosting/demisting of front windows);

E - climate control system on/off button;

F - fan speed adjustment knob;

G - fan speed indicator LED (maximum fan speed = all LEDs lit; minimum fan speed = one LED lit)

H - air distribution selection buttons;

 Air flow to the windscreen and front side window vents to demist/defrost them.

 Air flow at central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest and the face during the hot season.

 Air flow to the front and rear footwell vents. This air distribution setting heats the passenger compartment most quickly, giving a prompt sensation of warmth.

 +  Air flow distributed between footwell vents (hotter air) and central and side dashboard vents (cooler air). This air distribution setting is useful in spring and autumn on sunny days.

 +  Air flow distributed between footwell vents and windscreen and front side window defrosting/demisting vents. This distribution setting allows the passenger compartment to be warmed up efficiently and prevents the windows from misting up.

 +  Air flow distribution between windscreen demisting/defrosting vents and side and central dashboard vents. This allows air to be sent to the windscreen in conditions of strong sunlight.

 +  +  Air flow distribution to all diffusers on the vehicle.

I - heated rear window on/off button (where this function is provided, pressing the button also activates demisting/defrosting of the door mirrors)

L - passenger side temperature adjustment knob;

M - SYNC function activation button (alignment of set temperatures), driver/passenger side

N - AUTO function activation button (automatic operation).



In AUTO mode, the climate control system automatically manages air distribution (the LEDs on buttons H are off). When set manually, the air distribution is shown by the LEDs on the selected buttons.

In combined function mode the relevant function is enabled simultaneously with those already set by pressing the corresponding button. If a button whose function is already active is pressed, its operation is cancelled and the corresponding LED switches off. To restore automatic control of the air distribution after a manual selection, press the AUTO button.

NOTES

The dual zone automatic climate control manages the Stop&Start system (engine off and vehicle at a standstill) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the vehicle.

With Stop&Start function on (engine off and vehicle stopped), the flow is reduced as much as possible, to keep the compartment comfort conditions for longer.



IMPORTANT

2) *The system uses R1234YF coolant, which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances use R134a and R12 fluids, which are incompatible with the components of the system.*

ELECTRIC WINDOWS



ELECTRIC WINDOWS



They operate with the ignition device at MAR and for nearly 3 minutes after the ignition device switches to STOP (or also after the mechanical key has been extracted, for vehicles equipped with mechanical key with remote control). When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

Driver side front door controls

The buttons are located on the trims of the left side door panels (left hand drive versions) or of the right side door panels (right hand drive versions). All windows can be controlled from the driver side door panel fig. 38.



38

JOA0078C

- A: front left window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.
- B: right front window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.
- C: enabling/disabling of rear door electric window controls;
- D: left rear window opening/closing (if present). "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing, manual electric operation during window closing;
- E: right rear window opening/closing (if present). "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing,

manual electric operation during window closing.

Window opening

Push the buttons to open the desired window.

When any of the opening buttons on front or rear doors is pressed briefly, the window moves in stages; if the button is held down, "continuous automatic" operation is activated.

If the button is pressed again, the window will stop in the desired position.

Window closing

Lift the buttons to close the desired window.

The window closing stage occurs following the same logic described for the opening stage, for the front door windows only.

The rear door windows can only be closed "in stages".

Front window anti-pinch safety device (where provided)

This safety system can recognise the presence of any obstacle during the window closing movement. If this occurs, the system stops the window's movement and reverts it by a few centimetres, depending on its position.

The anti-crush safety function is

activated both during the manual and the automatic operation of the window.

Electric window system initialisation

If power supply is interrupted, the electric window automatic operation must be reinitialised.

The initialisation procedure described below must be carried out with the doors closed and for each door:

- fully close the window to be initialised, with manual operation;
- after the window has reached the upper end of travel, hold the up button down for at least 3 seconds.



WARNING

22) Incorrect use of the electric windows may be dangerous. Before and during their operation, ensure that any passengers are not at risk from the moving glass either by personal objects getting caught in the mechanism or by being hit by it directly. When leaving the vehicle (equipped with mechanical key with remote control), always remove the key from the ignition device to prevent accidental operation of the electric windows from being a hazard for those still on board.



ELECTRIC SUN ROOF



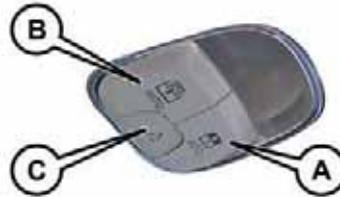
The electric sun roof comprises two glass panels (the front one is mobile and the rear one fixed) and is fitted with an electrically operated sun blind.

On some versions, the front panel might be electrically operated.

The sun roof and the blind can be operated only with the ignition device turned to MAR.

CONTROL BUTTONS

Button A fig. 39: pressing the button on the front glass panel, it will completely open. From the position of complete opening, pull the button: the front panel will completely close. During the automatic opening and closing stages, press button A again to interrupt the blind movement.



39

JOA0224C

Button B fig. 39: pressing this button, the blind will move towards the rear part of the vehicle, until it is fully open. With the blind fully open, press button B: the blind will move towards the front part of the vehicle, until it is fully closed. During the automatic opening and closing stages,

press button B again to interrupt the blind movement.

Button C fig. 39: press and release the button to move the roof to "spoiler" position (swivel opening). This type of swivel-opening can be activated irrespective of the position of the sun roof. During the spoiler opening, any pressure on button C stops the roof closing. If button C is pressed with the roof completely closed, it will open to swivel position. If the roof is between complete opening and swivel position, the roof will close manually when button C is pressed.

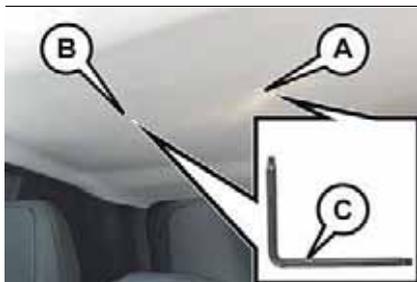
ANTI-PINCH DEVICE

The sun roof and the electric blind are equipped with an anti-pinch safety system capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle whilst the roof is closing: if this happens, the system intervenes and the movement of the glass is immediately reversed.

EMERGENCY OPERATION

If the control buttons fail to operate, the sun blind and the sun roof can be moved manually, proceeding as described below:

- Sun blind movement:** remove protective cap A fig. 40 on the internal trim;
- Sun roof movement:** remove protective cap B on the internal trim;



40

J0A00390C

- take the supplied spanner C from the luggage compartment;
- insert key C in housing A (for blind movement) or B (for sun roof movement) and turn it clockwise to open the roof (or the blind) or anticlockwise to close the roof (or the blind).

INITIALISATION PROCEDURE

Following an automatic movement malfunction while opening/closing or after an emergency manoeuvre (see description in the previous paragraph), the automatic operation of the sun roof must be initialised again.

Proceed as follows:

- move the roof to fully closed position;
- move the ignition device to STOP and keep it there for 10 seconds;
- move the ignition device to MAR;
- press button A: fig. 39 in "closing" position;
- press the button for at least 10 seconds, then you should hear the mechanical stop of the roof motor;
- press the button A in the "closing" position again within 5 seconds;
- hold down button A: in this position, the roof will perform an automatic opening and closing cycle. Otherwise, repeat the operations starting from the beginning;
- hold down button A until the roof is completely closed: the initialisation procedure has ended.



WARNING

23) When leaving the vehicle (equipped with mechanical key with a remote control), always remove the key from the ignition device to avoid the risk of injury to those still inside the vehicle due to accidental operation of the sun roof. Improper use of the roof can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that no-one is exposed to the risk of being injured by the moving sunroof or by objects getting caught or hit by it.



IMPORTANT

11) Do not open the sun roof if a transverse roof rack is fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.



MySky SUN ROOF



The roof has two panels, a front and a rear one, that can be individually or simultaneously removed, as wished. Front and rear panels are distinguished by a dedicated symbol on the bottom of the panels themselves.

IMPORTANT The panels can withstand any snow that may deposit on them. In any case, it is advisable to remove excessive snow.

FRONT PANEL ELECTRIC MOVEMENT

On some versions, the front panel might be electrically operated. This operates only with the ignition device at MAR. The panel can be adjusted forward/backward and opened in swivel position.

The buttons to operate the front panel are located on the trim close to the front roof light fig. 41:

Button A: opening/closing button until the end of stroke of the front panel.

Pressing the button on the front glass panel will completely open it. From the position of complete opening pull the button: the front panel will completely close.

Button B: opening button for swivel position of the front panel. To bring the roof into swivel position, press and release the button. This opening mode can be activated with fully closed roof only. With open panel, or with partially open panel, the button B will be deactivated. During the swivel opening, any pressure on the button stops the roof closing.



41

J0A0225C

Anti-pinch device

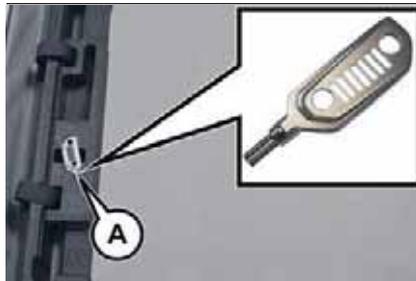
The front panel has an anti-pinch safety system capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle whilst the panel is being opened and closed. When this happens,

the system stops and the movement of the panel is immediately reversed.

PANEL REMOVAL

IMPORTANT Remove the panels only when the vehicle is at a standstill. The rear panel can be removed only when the front panel is fully closed or removed.

Proceed as follows to remove the panels:
 working inside the passenger compartment, fit the spanner A fig. 42 inside the housing B fig. 43, rotate it and continue rotating it next to the  symbol, so that the door lock is released; at the same time, fully pull the handle C (on the same panel) to the end of travel;



42

JOA0272C



43

JOA0271C

- remove the panel (front or rear) or both panels, then take out the baffle (located in the panel housing bag) and engage it in the dedicated housings in the vehicle (see fig. 44 and fig. 45);
- place the panel (or both panels) inside the dedicated suitcase (see the following pages) and arrange it in the luggage compartment.



44

JOA0552C



45

JOA0551C

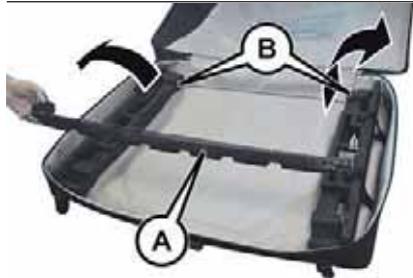


PANEL STORAGE SUITCASE

After removing the roof panels, they must be positioned inside the dedicated suitcase inside the luggage compartment. It is recommended to perform this procedure from outside the vehicle.

Proceed as follows:

- open the bag, remove the baffle A fig. 46 and lift the devices B;



46

JOA0630C

- position the panels inside, making sure that the two handles are reciprocally opposed (see fig. 47), then reposition the baffle properly in its housing;



47

JOA0490C

- close the bag again, position it correctly inside the luggage compartment and then secure the bag firmly to the retaining hooks on the luggage compartment crossmember (see fig. 48).



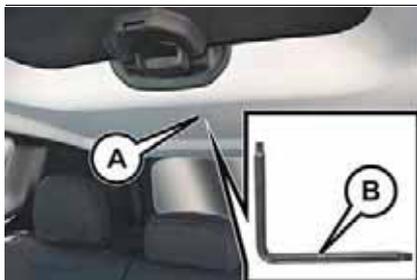
48

JOA0417C

IMPORTANT Do not lay evenly distributed loads on the bag if they exceed 10 kg in weight.

EMERGENCY OPERATION

If the control buttons fail to operate, the sun roof can be moved manually, proceeding as described below:



49

JOA0080C

- remove protective cap A fig. 49 on the internal trim;
- introduce the supplied key B into housing A and turn it clockwise to open the roof or anticlockwise to close it.



IMPORTANT

12) Do not open the sun roof if a transverse roof rack is fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.

BONNET

OPENING

Proceed as follows:

- pull lever A fig. 50 in the direction indicated by the arrow;



50

JOA0364C

- operate lever B fig. 51, in the direction indicated by the arrow, and raise the bonnet;

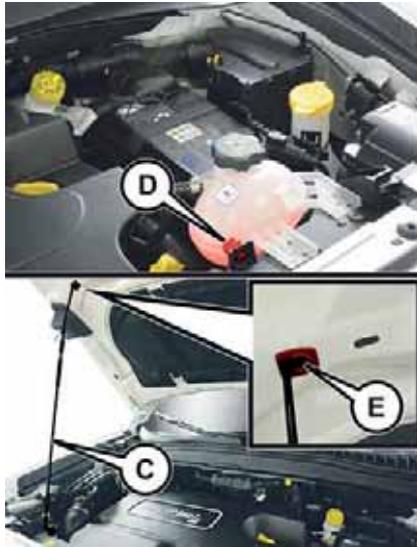


51

JOA0069C

- release bonnet stay C fig. 52 from its locking device D, then insert its end in housing E on the bonnet.





52

JOA0070C



24) 25)

CLOSING

Proceed as follows:

- hold the bonnet up with one hand and with the other remove the stay from the housing E and fit it back in locking device D;
- lower the bonnet to approximately 40 centimetres from the engine compartment and let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet lid down but open it and repeat the procedure.



26) 27)

IMPORTANT Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling. Since the bonnet is equipped with a double locking system, one for each side, you must check that it is closed on both its side ends.



WARNING

- 24)** The bonnet may drop suddenly if the supporting rod is not positioned correctly.
- 25)** Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen or in operation, that the vehicle is stationary and that the electric parking brake is engaged.
- 26)** For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while the car is travelling. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed during travel, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.
- 27)** Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT



The luggage compartment unlocking is electrically operated and is deactivated when the vehicle is in motion.

OPENING FROM THE OUTSIDE



When unlocked, the luggage compartment can be opened from outside the vehicle using the electric opening handle A fig. 53 located under the handle until the unlocking click is heard or by quickly pressing button  on the remote control twice.



53

JOA0253C

Emergency opening from the inside

Proceed as follows:

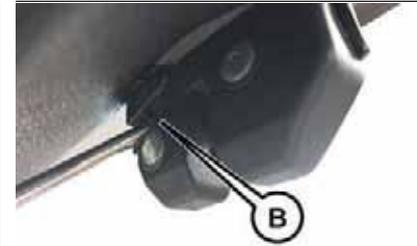
remove the parcel shelf (where provided), remove the rear head restraints and completely fold the seats;



54

JOA0085C

- take the screwdriver provided and remove yellow tab A fig. 54;
- insert the screwdriver in housing B fig. 55, in order to activate the luggage compartment release tab.



55

JOA0214C

CLOSING

To close the luggage compartment grab the handle located inside the tailgate.

IMPORTANT Before closing the luggage compartment make sure that you have the keys since the luggage compartment is automatically locked.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT INITIALISATION

IMPORTANT If the battery is disconnected or the protection fuse blows, the luggage compartment opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:



- close all the doors and the luggage compartment;
- press the **f** button on the remote control;
- press the **6** button on the remote control.

LOAD COMPARTMENT FEATURES

Reconfigurable load platform

The platform has two different positions: the "level with ground" (position "0") or the "all up" (position "1"). The load platform can also be positioned obliquely (inclined towards the rear seats) to ease access to the area beneath the boot.

The load platform can be tipped, and it comes with a handy washable plastic covering for carrying wet or muddy items.



13)

Access/moving the reconfigurable load platform

To access the double load platform, grab handle A and lift it up to level B fig. 56 holding it with one hand.



56

JOA0284C

To bring the load platform from the lower to upper position, proceed as follows:

- grab handle A and lift it up to level B, holding it with one hand;
- correctly position level B onto the slides D fig. 57 on the sides and on the rear position E.



57

JOA0286C

Power Socket

It is located on the left side of the boot. It only works with the starter in position MAR.

IMPORTANT Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.



WARNING

28) Be careful not to hit objects on the storage shelf when you open the tailgate.



IMPORTANT

13) The dimensions of the platform permit a maximum capacity of distributed weight of 110 kg on both positions ("0" and "1"): do not load objects with a higher weight.



KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

This section of the booklet gives you all the information you need to understand, interpret and use the instrument panel correctly.

EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis) . . . . .	.56
CONTROL PANEL AND ON-BOARD INSTRUMENTS . . . . .	.57
DISPLAY . . . . .	.61
TRIP COMPUTER . . . . .	.63
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES .	.64



EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)

(where provided)

OPERATION

The EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) carries out a continuous diagnosis of the components of the car related to emissions.

It also alerts the driver, by switching on the  warning light on the instrument panel, together with a message on the display, when these components are no longer in peak condition (see “Warning lights and messages” paragraph in this chapter).

The aim of the EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) is to:

- monitor the efficiency of the system;
- indicate an increase in emissions;
- indicate the need to replace damaged components.

The vehicle also has a connector, which can interface with appropriate tools, that makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the electronic control units together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

IMPORTANT After eliminating a fault, to check the system completely, a Jeep Dealership is obliged to run tests and, if necessary, road tests which may also require a long journey.

CONTROL PANEL AND ON-BOARD INSTRUMENTS

VERSIONS WITH MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY



58

JOA0005C

A. Engine speed indicator / B. Digital engine coolant thermometer with maximum temperature warning light / C. Multifunction display / D. Digital fuel level indicator with low fuel warning light (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler is) / E. Vehicle speed indicator (there is light sensor inside the speed indicator)



57

 Warning light supplied on diesel versions only. Diesel versions also contain the   icons on the display and the speedometer full scale is 6000 rpm.

IMPORTANT The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

VERSIONS WITH RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY



59

JOA0006C

A. Engine speed indicator / B. Digital engine coolant thermometer / C. Reconfigurable multifunction display / D. Digital fuel level indicator (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler is) / E. Vehicle speed indicator (there is light sensor inside the speed indicator)



 Warning light supplied on diesel versions only. Diesel versions also contain the   icons on the display and the speedometer full scale is 6000 rpm.

IMPORTANT The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

DISPLAY



MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY

The display fig. 60 will show the following information:



60

JOA2004C

Upper part of the display (A): time, Gear Shift Indicator (where provided), gear engagement (versions with automatic transmission), outside temperature, compass indications, date.

Central area of the display (B): vehicle speed, warning messages/any failure indications.

Lower area of the display (C): total kilometres (or miles) run and icons of any failure indications.

RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY

The display fig. 61 will show the following information:



61

JOA2005C

Upper area of the display (A): time, outside temperature, compass indications, date.

Central area of the display (B): vehicle speed, warning messages/any failure indications.



61

Lower area of the display (C): total kilometres (or miles) run, digital gauges for engine coolant temperature and fuel level

GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR

(where provided)

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system advises the driver to change gear through a special indication on the display. Through the GSI, the driver is informed that the gear change will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

SHIFT UP (▲ SHIFT) icon on the display: suggests switching to a higher gear.

SHIFT DOWN (▼ SHIFT) icon on the display: suggests switching to a lower gear.

The indication in the display remains until a gear is shifted or the driving conditions go back to a situation where gearshifting is not required to improve consumption.

CONTROL BUTTONS

These are located on the left side of the steering wheel fig. 62.



62

J0A01.89C

They allow the driver to select the items in the Main menu of the display (see paragraph "Main menu").

- ▲ / ▼ : press and release the buttons to scroll the main menu and the submenus upwards or downwards.
- ◀ / ▶ : press and release the buttons to access the info screens or the submenus of an item of the main menu.
- Button ◀ allows you to exit the Main menu.
- OK:** press this button to access/select the info screens or the submenus of an item of the main menu. Hold the button pressed for one second to reset the displayed/selected functions.

MAIN MENU

Menu items

The Menu includes the following items:

- SPEEDOMETER
- VEHICLE INFO
- DRIVER ASSIST
- FUEL ECO
- TRIP
- STOP/START
- AUDIO
- ALERTS
- DISPLAY SET-UP
- VEHICLE SETUP

The Menu item display mode (capital or lower-case letters) changes according to the type of display.

Some options have a submenu.

NOTE With the **Uconnect™** system, some Menu items are shown and managed on the display of the latter and not on the instrument panel display (see the paragraphs on the **Uconnect™**).

Vehicle setup (Change vehicle settings)

This function allows you to change the settings for:

- "Display";
- "Units";
- "Clock & Date";
- "Security"
- "Safety & Assistance";
- "Lights";

"Doors & Locks".

Display

By selecting item "Display" you can access the settings/information regarding: "Language", "See phone", "See navigation".

"Units"

Select item "Units" to choose the unit of measurement between: "US" (setting available only for some markets), "Metric", "Custom".

"Clock & Date"

Select item "Clock & Date" to make the following adjustments: "Set time", "Time format", "Set date".

"Security"

Select item "Security" to make the following adjustments: "Passenger AIRBAG", "Speed beep", "Seat belt buzzer", "Hill Start Assist".

The "Passenger AIRBAG" function is used to activate/deactivate the front passenger side airbag. **Passenger's protection active:** the LED  **ON** comes on constantly on the dashboard located in the instrument panel. **Passenger's protection not active:** the LED  **OFF** on the dashboard comes on constantly in the control panel.

"Safety & Assistance"

For possible adjustments see paragraph **Uconnect™** in chapter "Multimedia".

"Lights"

Select item "Lights" to make the following adjustments: "Ambient lighting", "Follow me", "Headlights while opening", "Headlight sensor", "High Beams Auto Dim", "Daytime Lights", "Cornering lights".

"Doors & Locks"

Select item "Doors & Locks" to make the following adjustments: "Autoclose", "Auto unlock on exit", "Flash Lights w/Lock", "Horn with Lock", "Horn w/Remote Start", "Remote Unlock" (versions without Passive Entry), "Door Unlock" (versions with Passive Entry), "Passive Entry".

Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display

On versions equipped with reconfigurable multifunction display only the following items are available: "Display" (only items "See phone" and "See navigation" can be selected), "Security" and "Safety & Assistance" (only item "Buzzer volume" can be selected). All other items will be shown and managed on the **Uconnect™** system display.

TRIP COMPUTER

The "Trip computer" is used to display information on vehicle operation when the ignition device is at MAR.

This function is characterised by two separate memories, called "Trip A" and "Trip B", where the vehicle's "complete missions" (journeys) are recorded in a reciprocally independent manner.

"Trip A" allows the following values to be displayed: "Distance travelled A", "Average consumption A", "Journey time (driving time) A".

"Trip B" allows the following values to be displayed: "Distance travelled B", "Average consumption B", "Journey time (driving time) B". The "Trip B" function may be excluded.

Both memories can be reset: (reset - start of a new journey).

To reset the values of "Trip A" and "Trip B" press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel controls.

NOTE "Range" and "Instantaneous fuel consumption" parameters cannot be reset.



WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IMPORTANT The warning light switches on together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

IMPORTANT The failure indicators appearing on the display are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious faults. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. The display cycle of both categories can be interrupted. The instrument panel warning light will stay on until the cause of the failure is eliminated.

WARNING LIGHTS ON INSTRUMENT PANEL

Red warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	<p>INSUFFICIENT BRAKE FLUID / ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE ON</p> <p>Low brake fluid level The warning light switches on when the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to a leak in the circuit. Restore the brake fluid level, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <hr/> <p>Electric parking brake on The warning light switches on when the electric parking brake is engaged. Release the electric parking brake, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>

Warning light	What it means
 	<p>EBD FAILURE</p> <p>The simultaneous switching on of the (⚠) (red) and (ABS) (amber) warning lights with the engine on indicates either a fault of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply. The display shows the dedicated message.</p> <p>Drive very carefully to the nearest Jeep Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.</p>
	<p>POWER STEERING FAILURE</p> <p>If the warning light remains on, you could not have steering assistance and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be increased; steering is, however, possible.</p> <p>On some versions, the display shows the dedicated message.</p> <p>Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>



Warning light	What it means
	<p>AIRBAG FAILURE If the warning light switches on constantly, this indicates a fault in the airbag system. The display shows the dedicated message.  29) 30)</p>
	<p>SEAT BELTS NOT FASTENED The warning light switches on constantly if the vehicle is stationary and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not fastened. The warning light flashes and a buzzer will sound if the vehicle is in motion and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not correctly fastened. In this case, fasten the seat belt.</p>



WARNING

29) If the  warning light does not switch on when the ignition device is moved to MAR or if it stays on when driving (together with the message on the display), there might be a fault in the restraint systems; in this case, the airbags or pretensioners may not deploy in the event of an accident or, in a lower number of cases, they could deploy erroneously. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership to have the system immediately checked.

30) The fault of the  warning light is signalled by the switching on of the  icon on the instrument panel. In this case, the warning light may not indicate any faults with the restraint systems. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership to have the system immediately checked.

Warning light	What it means
	<p>ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH</p> <p>The warning light (or the icon on the display) on some versions switches on when the engine is overheated. The display shows the dedicated message.</p> <p>When driving normally: stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and check that the water level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. If it is, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. If, when restarting, the warning light switches on (or the icon is displayed) again, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p>If the vehicle is used under demanding conditions (e.g. in high-performance driving): slow down and, if the warning light stays on, stop the vehicle. Wait for 2 or 3 minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to further favour the coolant circulation. Then stop the engine. Check the correct coolant level as described above.</p> <p>IMPORTANT Over demanding routes, it is advisable to keep the engine on and slightly accelerated for a few minutes before switching it off.</p>



Amber warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	<p>TPMS SYSTEM TPMS failure The warning light switches on when a failure is detected in the TPMS. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors, the display will show a warning message until initial conditions are restored. IMPORTANT Do not continue driving with one or more flat tyres as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Repair immediately using the dedicated tyre repair kit and contact the dedicated Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <hr/> <p>Tyre pressure low The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed. Should two or more tyres be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tyre in sequence. In any situation in which the message on the display is "See manual", it is ESSENTIAL to refer to the contents of the "Wheels" paragraph in the "Technical data" chapter, strictly complying with the indications that you find there.</p>
	<p>ABS FAILURE The warning light switches on to indicate an ABS fault. In this case the braking system will work as normal, but without the extra performance offered by the ABS. The display shows the dedicated message. Drive carefully and contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Warning light	What it means
	<p>ESC SYSTEM</p> <p>ESC system activation Intervention by the system is indicated by the flashing of the warning light: it indicates that the vehicle is in critical stability and grip conditions.</p> <hr/> <p>ESC system failure If the warning light does not switch off, or if it stays on with the engine running, a failure was found on the ESC system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <hr/> <p>Hill Start Assist failure The warning light switches on and the displays shows the dedicated message, informing about Hill Start Assist system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>PARTIAL / TOTAL DEACTIVATION OF ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS The warning light switches on to inform that some active safety systems have been partially or totally deactivated. When the systems are reactivated, the warning light switches off.</p>
	<p>REAR FOG LIGHT The warning light switches on when the rear fog light is turned on.</p>



Warning light	What it means
	<p>FAULT OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE The warning light switches on when a fault about the electric parking brake is detected. The display shows the dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p> 31)</p>

 **WARNING**

31) *If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.*

Warning light	What it means
	<p>INJECTION/EOPD SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>If the warning light remains on, or it switches on whilst driving, the injection system is not working properly.</p> <p>The warning light on constantly signals a malfunction in the supply/ignition system which could cause high exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high consumption. On some versions, the display shows the dedicated message.</p> <p>The warning light switches off if the malfunction disappears, but it is still stored by the system. Under these conditions, the vehicle can continue travelling at moderate speed but without demanding excessive effort from the engine or high speed. Prolonged use of the vehicle with the warning light on constantly may cause damage.</p> <p>Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>If the warning light flashes, it means that the catalytic converter may be damaged. Release the accelerator pedal to lower the speed of the engine until the warning light stops flashing. Continue the journey at moderate speed, trying to avoid driving conditions that may cause further flashing and contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.  14)</p>

 **IMPORTANT**

14) If, turning the ignition device to MAR, the warning light  does not turn on or if it turns on steadily or flashing when travelling (on some versions together with the message on the display), contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.



Warning light	What it means
	<p>FUEL RESERVE/LIMITED RANGE This warning light (or the icon on the display) comes on when about 5 to 7 litres of fuel are left in the tank. The display shows the dedicated message. ⚠️ 15)</p>
	<p>GLOW PLUG PREHEATING FAILURE (Diesel versions) The warning light will flash (a message will appear on the display, on some versions) to indicate a fault in the glow plugs preheating system. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>LANESENSE SYSTEM</p> <p>Versions with multifunction display The warning light switches on as follows: <i>Warning light continuously on (white):</i> the system is activated, but the lane limits were not detected (the lane lines are grey). <i>Warning light on and flashing (amber):</i> the vehicle has approached the lane line and is about to pass it. <i>Warning light switched on continuously (green):</i> the system has detected the limits of both lanes. The system will act on the steering wheel if the lane was passed unintentionally.</p> <p>Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display On versions equipped with reconfigurable multifunction display, the warning light shown at the side is replaced with dedicated graphic icons, displayed in the upper left area of the display. These icons are displayed according to the same logic described for versions equipped with multifunction display (see previous description).</p>



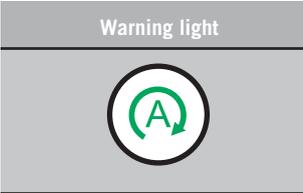
IMPORTANT

15) If the warning light (or the icon on the display) flashes whilst driving, contact a Jeep Dealership.



Green warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	<p>SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS The warning light switches on when side lights or dipped beam headlights are turned on. This function allows the headlights to remain on for 30, 60 or 90 seconds after the ignition device was placed in STOP position ("Follow me" function).</p>
	<p>AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS This warning light comes on when the automatic main beam headlights turned on.</p>
	<p>FOG LIGHTS The warning light switches on when the fog lights are turned on.</p>
	<p>LEFT-HAND DIRECTION INDICATOR The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved downwards or, together with the right indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.</p>
	<p>RIGHT-HAND DIRECTION INDICATOR The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.</p>



What it means

STOP/START SYSTEM INTERVENTION
The warning light comes on in the event of Stop/Start system intervention (engine switching off). Restarting the engine, the warning light switches off.



Blue warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	<p>MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS The warning light switches on when the main beam headlights are turned on.</p>

SYMBOLS ON THE DISPLAY

Red symbols on the display

Symbol	What it means
	<p>LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE The symbol switches on, together with a message on the display, if there is insufficient engine oil pressure. ⚠️ 16)</p> <p>IMPORTANT Do not use the vehicle until the failure has been solved. The switching on of the symbol does not show the quantity of oil in the engine: the oil level must be checked manually.</p>
	<p>AIRBAG FAILURE If the symbol switches on constantly, this indicates a failure in the airbag system. The display shows the dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	ALTERNATOR FAILURE The switching on of the symbol with engine on corresponds to an alternator failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.


IMPORTANT

16) If the  symbol switches on when driving, stop the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.



Symbol	What it means
	INCOMPLETE DOOR LOCKING The symbol switches on when one or more doors are not completely shut. An acoustic signal is activated with the doors open and the vehicle moving. Close the doors properly.
	BONNET NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol switches on when the bonnet is not properly shut. A buzzer is heard when the bonnet is open and the vehicle is moving. Close the bonnet properly.
	TAILGATE NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol switches on when the tailgate is not properly shut. A buzzer is heard with open tailgate and vehicle moving. Close the tailgate correctly.
	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE / TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE The symbol switches on (together with a message in the display and a buzzer) to indicate that the automatic transmission or the twin clutch automatic transmission is faulty. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.  17)
	EXCESSIVE ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE The symbol switches on in the case of engine oil overheating.  18)



IMPORTANT

17) Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the gearbox, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.

18) If the symbol switches on when driving, stop the vehicle and the engine immediately.

Amber symbols on the display

Symbol	What it means
	<p>SENTRY KEY FAILURE / BREAK-IN ATTEMPT</p> <p>Sentry Key system failure The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Sentry Key system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>Break-in attempt The symbol switches on when the ignition device is moved to MAR position, along with the displaying of a dedicated message, to report about a possible break-in attempt detected by the alarm system.</p>
	<p>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM OPERATION</p> <p>The symbol switches on (along with a message on the display) in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention. For reactivating the fuel cut-off system, refer to the description in section "Fuel cut-off system" in chapter "In an emergency". If it is still not possible to restore the fuel supply, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>
	<p>POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD</p> <p>The symbol switches on (along with a dedicated message on the display) when the outdoor temperature is lower or equal to 3°C. IMPORTANT In the event of outside temperature sensor failure, the digits that indicate the value are replaced by dashes.</p>
	<p>ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol switches on constantly together with the message in the display in case of engine oil pressure sensor failure.</p>



Symbol	What it means
	<p>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM FAILURE The symbols switch on (with the displayed message) in the case of failure of the Forward Collision Warning Plus system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM DEACTIVATION The symbol (or the warning light on the dashboard) switches on if the Forward Collision Warning Plus system has been deactivated or is obstructed/dirty/unavailable. The display shows the dedicated message.</p>
	<p>RAIN SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on (along with a message on the display) in the event of rain sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>STOP/START SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Stop/Start system. The display will show a dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	<p>KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on, along with a displayed message, in case of Keyless Enter-N-Go system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on along with a message on the display in the event of fuel cut-off system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>SPEED LIMITER FAILURE The symbol switches on in case of failure of the Speed Limiter device. Contact a Jeep Dealership to have the failure solved.</p>



Symbol	What it means
	<p>LANESENSE SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol comes on in the event of LaneSense system failure. The display shows the dedicated message. In this case contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the automatic main beam headlights. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>EXCESSIVE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION OIL TEMPERATURE / EXCESSIVE TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION OIL TEMPERATURE The symbol switches on in the case of transmission overheating, after a particularly demanding use. In this case an engine performance limitation is carried out. With engine off or at idle speed, wait until the symbol switches off.</p>
	<p>TOW HOOK FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the tow hook. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>AUDIO SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the audio system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	DUSK SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on along with a message on the display in the event of dusk sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol comes on (on some versions together with a dedicated message) in the event of Side Distance Warning system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	WATER IN DIESEL FILTER (diesel versions) The symbol switches on constantly when driving (along with a message in the display), to indicate the presence of water in the diesel filter.  19)
	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAULTY (where provided) The symbol switches on (along with a message on the display) in the event of fuel level sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.



IMPORTANT

19) The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the  symbol is displayed (along with a message in the display) contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to bleed the system. If the above indications come on immediately after refuelling, water has probably been poured into the tank: switch the engine off immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.



Symbol	What it means
	<p>ENGINE OIL DETERIORATED (where provided)</p> <p>Diesel versions: the symbol is displayed on some versions, along with a dedicated message displaying. The symbol is displayed for 3 minute cycles and intervals of 5 seconds until oil is changed. The symbol is displayed until the problem is solved.</p> <p>Petrol versions: the symbol switches on and then is not displayed when the display cycle is completed. IMPORTANT After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed. On certain versions a dedicated message is displayed.</p> <p>If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that there is a fault on the vehicle, rather it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of regular use of the vehicle. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the vehicle for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature.</p> <p>Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p> 20) 21)</p>



IMPORTANT

- 20)** If the  warning light comes on, the exhausted engine oil should be changed as soon as possible, never drive more than 500 km from the first switching-on of this warning light. Failure to observe the above may result in severe damage to the engine and invalidate the warranty. Remember that when this warning light comes on, it does not mean that the level of engine oil is low, so if it flashes you do not need to top up the engine oil.
- 21)** If the  warning light flashes when driving, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Symbol	What it means
	<p>EXTERIOR LIGHTS FAILURE The symbol turns on to indicate a failure of the following lights: daytime running lights (DRLs); parking lights; trailer direction indicators (if present); trailer lights (if present); side lights; direction indicators; rear fog light; reversing light; brake lights; number plate lights. The failure may be caused by a blown bulb, a blown protection fuse or an interruption of the electrical connection.</p>
	<p>ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) FAILURE The symbol turns on (together with a message on the display) to indicate an Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system failure. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>DPF CLEANING (particulate trap) in progress (diesel versions with DPF only) The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the DPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. The symbol does not switch on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the vehicle in motion until the regeneration process is over. On average, the process lasts 15 minutes. Optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by travelling at 60 km/h with engine speed above 2000 rpm. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a vehicle failure and thus it should not be taken to a workshop. On some versions, together with the symbol switching on, the display shows a dedicated message.</p> <p> 22)</p>



**IMPORTANT**

22) *Vehicle travel speed should always be adapted to the traffic and weather conditions, and must always comply with traffic regulations. The engine can be stopped even if the DPF warning light is on: however, repeated interruptions of the regeneration process could cause premature deterioration of the engine oil. For this reason it is always advisable to wait for the symbol to go off before turning off the engine, following the instructions above. Do not complete the DPF regeneration process when the vehicle is stopped.*

White symbols

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED The (white) symbol switches on when the speed limit (e.g. 110 km/h) set through the menu of the display is exceeded (the inner value updates according to the set speed). For some versions/markets, the (red) symbol switches on when the speed limit set through the menu of the display is exceeded: for these versions the value is set to 120 km/h.</p>	
	<p>HILL DESCENT CONTROL (where provided)</p> <p><i>System activation:</i> symbol switched on continuously along with the display of a dedicated message. <i>System failed activation:</i> LED on the button in the central tunnel switched on (see "Active Safety Systems" paragraph, "Safety" chapter).</p>	
	<p>ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL The symbol switches on if the electronic Cruise Control is activated.</p>	
	<p>SPEED LIMITER The symbol switches on if the Speed Limiter device is activated.</p>	



Messages on the display

Message on the display	
SERV 4WD	<p>FOUR WHEEL DRIVE FAILURE This indicator switches on to report a four wheel drive system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
BLIND-SPOT MONITORING	<p>BLIND-SPOT MONITORING SYSTEM</p> <p>Sensor locking: in case of failure of the Blind-Spot Monitoring system, a message will appear on the display. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched on continuously. Free the bumper of any obstacles or clean it.</p> <p>System not available: in case the Blind-Spot Monitoring system is not available, a message will appear on the display. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched on continuously. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.</p> <p>Blind-Spot Monitoring system failure: in case of a failure of the Blind-Spot Monitoring system, a message will appear on the display. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched off. An acoustic signal is also emitted. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Message on the display	
PARKSENSE	<p>PARKSENSE SYSTEM (where provided)</p> <p>Sensor locking: the message is displayed in the case of a failure of the ParkSense system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them.</p> <p>System not available: a dedicated message is displayed if the ParkSense system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.</p>
ACTIVE PARKSENSE	<p>ACTIVE PARKSENSE (where provided)</p> <p>Sensor locking: the message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Active ParkSense system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them.</p> <p>System not available: a dedicated message is displayed if the Active ParkSense system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.</p>
SIDE DISTANCE WARNING	<p>SIDE DISTANCE WARNING (where provided)</p> <p>Sensor locking: the message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Side Distance Warning system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them.</p> <p>System not available: a dedicated message is displayed if the Side Distance Warning system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.</p>



Message on the display	
LANESENSE	<p>LANESENSE (where provided)</p> <p>Camera obstructed: a dedicated message is shown on the display in the case of dirt on the windscreen, which may adversely affect correct operation of the camera. Clean the windscreen using a soft clean cloth, taking care not to scratch it. Should the failure persist, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <hr/> <p>System not available: a dedicated message is displayed if the LaneSense system is not available.</p>
DYNAMIC STEERING TORQUE	<p>DST SYSTEM (Dynamic Steering Torque)</p> <p>A dedicated message is displayed in the event of DST system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
"SERVICE" MESSAGE (SCHEDULED SERVICING)	<p>SCHEDULED SERVICING (SERVICE)</p> <p>When the following scheduled servicing is approaching ("coupon"), the word "Service" will be displayed, followed by the number of kilometres/miles or days (where provided) left, when the ignition device is turned to MAR.</p> <p>Contact a Jeep Dealership. The operations of the "Scheduled Servicing Plan" will be performed and the message will be reset.</p>

SAFETY

The chapter that you are about to read is very important: it describes the safety systems with which the vehicle is equipped and provides instructions on how to use them correctly.

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS	92
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS	97
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS	105
SEAT BELTS	105
SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) SYSTEM	107
PRETENSIONERS	109
CHILD PROTECTION SYSTEMS.	111
SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG	127



ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

This system, which is an integral part of the braking system, prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping in all road surface conditions, irrespective of the intensity of the braking action, ensuring that the vehicle can be controlled even during emergency braking and optimising stopping distances.

System intervention

The driver can feel that the ABS system has come into action because the brake pedal pulsates slightly and the system gets noisier: this is entirely normal with the system operating.

 32) 33) 34) 35) 36) 37) 38)

DTC (Drag Torque Control) SYSTEM

The DTC (Drag Torque Control) System prevents the locking of the drive wheels that may occur in the event, for example, of sudden release of the accelerator pedal or abrupt downshifting in low-grip conditions.

In such conditions, the braking effect of the engine may cause slipping of the drive wheels and consequent loss of vehicle stability. In these situations, the

DTC system intervenes by restoring torque to the engine in order to preserve stability and increase vehicle safety.

ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM

The ESC system improves the directional control and stability of the vehicle in various driving conditions, correcting understeer and oversteer, distributing the brake force on the appropriate wheels.

System intervention

The intervention of the system is indicated by the flashing of the  warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the vehicle is in critical stability and grip conditions.

 39) 40) 41) 42) 43)

TC (Traction Control) SYSTEM

The system automatically operates in the event of slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc. on one or both drive wheels.

System intervention

The intervention of the system is indicated by the flashing of the  warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the vehicle is in critical stability and grip conditions.

 44) 45) 46) 47) 48)

PBA (Panic Brake Assist) SYSTEM

The PBA system is designed to improve the vehicle's braking capacity during emergency braking.

The brake pedal should be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to get the most out of the system. Do not reduce pressure on the brake pedal until braking is not necessary anymore.

The PBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.

 49) 50) 51)

HSA (Hill Start Assist)

It is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on an incline.

 52) 53)

DST SYSTEM (Dynamic Steering Torque)

The DST function uses the integration of the ESC system with the electric power steering to increase the safety level of the whole vehicle.

 54)

ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation) SYSTEM

The system monitors the tendency of the wheels to rise from the ground if the driver performs extreme manoeuvres like quick steering to avoid an obstacle, especially in poor road conditions.

If these conditions occur, the system intervenes on the brakes and engine power to reduce the possibility that the wheels are raised from the ground. It is not possible to avoid tendency to roll over if the phenomenon is due to reasons such as driving on high side gradients, collision with objects or other vehicles.



55)

TSC (Trailer Sway Control) SYSTEM

The system employs a series of sensors located on the vehicle to identify excessive swerving of the trailer and take the necessary precautions to eliminate it.

System intervention

When the system is active, the  warning light flashes on the instrument panel, the engine power is reduced and braking can be felt on the individual wheels, following the attempt to eliminate the swerving of the trailer. The system is active only with ESC engaged.

When the ESC system is deactivated (by pressing the button on the central tunnel), the TSC system is deactivated as well.



56) 57)

HDC (Hill Descent Control) SYSTEM

(where provided)

On vehicles equipped in this way, this function is an integral part of the ESC system and is aimed at keeping the vehicle at a constant speed during a descent, operating autonomously and in different ways on the brakes.

In this way the vehicle stability and completely safe driving are guaranteed, above all in poor grip conditions and steep descents.

Enabling the system

To enable the system, press the button (see fig. 63).



63

J0A0154C

The system is enabled if the following conditions are met:

- the **Selec-Terrain™** device is in 4WD LOW mode;
- the vehicle speed is below 12 km/h;
- the electric parking brake (EPB) is deactivated;
- the driver side door is closed.

The system activation is reported by the continuous switching-on of the icon  on the display along with the display of a dedicated message.

Activation of the system

Once enabled, the HDC system will activate automatically if the vehicle is driven downhill on a steep slope, higher than 8%.



The speed set for the HDC system can be adjusted using the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal (in the 1–12 km/h range). Once the desired speed is reached, when both pedals are released the HDC system will maintain the set speed. In this way, the driver can adjust the speed and, if necessary, reassume control of the vehicle.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 12 km/h but it is lower than 40 km/h, when both pedals are released, the HDC system will return the vehicle speed to 12 km/h.

With gear lever in neutral, speed adjustment using the accelerator pedal is not available.

The driver can cancel the intervention of the HDC system at any time by completely depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.

System deactivation

The HDC system is deactivated, but remains available, if one of the following conditions is met:

- the vehicle is on a descent with insufficient gradient, below 8%, or a level surface, or is going uphill;
- the gear lever is in P (Park) position.

Disabling the system

The system is deactivated and disabled if one of the following conditions is met:

- button press fig. 63;
- activation of mode other than 4WD LOW;
- electric parking brake (EPB) engagement;
- driver side door open;
- speed of 40 km/h exceeded (immediate exit from HDC function).



DISABLING ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

Depending on the versions, there are 3 configurations for the active safety systems on the vehicle:

- systems enabled;
- systems partially disabled;
- systems disabled.

Systems enabled

All active safety systems are enabled. This is the normal operating mode when driving a four-wheel-drive vehicle.

This mode should be used in most driving conditions. The system will be in "Systems enabled" mode every time the engine is started.

IMPORTANT You are advised to select "Systems partially disabled" or "Systems disabled" modes only for specific driving requirements.

Systems partially disabled

By pressing the  button on the central tunnel fig. 64 for fewer than 5 seconds when driving, the TSC system can be disabled and the intervention of the TC system can be limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels. The other systems remain enabled.

Activation of this mode is indicated by the  warning light on the instrument panel switching on (on some versions, together with a message on the display).



64

JOA0282C

To restore "All systems enabled" operating mode, press the button on the central tunnel again.

"Systems completely enabled" mode will

automatically reactivate every time the engine is started.

IMPORTANT When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to activate "Systems partially disabled" mode: in these conditions, slipping of the drive wheels when moving off makes it possible to obtain better traction.

Systems disabled

Pressing the  button on the central tunnel for more than 5 seconds completely deactivates the ESC system, as well as the TSC and ERM systems; the TC system will be limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels. The other systems remain enabled.

Activation of this mode is highlighted by the  warning light on the instrument panel switching on (on some versions, together with a message on the display).

IMPORTANT If a speed of approximately 65 km/h is exceeded, the systems will behave as described for "Systems partially disabled" mode.

To restore "Systems enabled" operating mode, press the button on the central tunnel again.

"Systems enabled" mode will automatically reactivate every time the engine is started.

Versions with Selec-Terrain™ device

On versions with **Selec-Terrain™** device, the activation of certain driving modes partially or totally deactivates certain active safety systems in order to optimise performance in the specific mode.

When active safety systems are partially or totally deactivated, the  warning light will turn on in the instrument panel.

In "SAND" and "MUD" modes, the active safety systems are partially disabled and fine-tuned to ensure maximum performance in the specific operating modes. It is in any case possible to reactivate them completely at any time by pressing the  button on the central tunnel should you wish to favour safety over "off-road" performance.

IMPORTANT In 4WD LOW modes, the active safety systems are completely disabled in order to ensure maximum off-road driving performance and it will not be possible to reactivate them.

 60) 61) 62) 63)



WARNING

32) When the ABS intervenes and you feel the brake pedal pulsating, do not reduce the pressure, but hold it down firmly and confidently; in doing so you will brake in the shortest distance possible, depending on the current road conditions.

33) To obtain the maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 500 km is needed: during this period it is better to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.

34) If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.

35) The ABS cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

36) The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

37) The capability of the ABS must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.



38) For the correct operation of the ABS, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

39) The ESC system cannot alter the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase grip, which depends on the condition of the road.

40) The ESC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

41) The capability of the ESC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

42) For the correct operation of the ESC system, the tyres must necessarily be of the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and size.

43) ESC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

44) For the correct operation of the TC system, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

45) TC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

46) The TC system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

47) The TC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

48) The capability of the TC must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

49) The PBA system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

50) The PBA system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

51) The capability of the PBA system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise the safety of the driver, the other occupants of the vehicle or any other road user.

52) The Hill Start Assist system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the vehicle without having engaged the electric parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

53) There may be situations on small gradients (less than 8%), with vehicle laden, in which the Hill Start Assist system may not activate, causing a slight reversing motion and increasing the risk of collision with another vehicle or object. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

54) DST is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the vehicle.

55) The performance of a vehicle with ERM must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

56) When towing trailers, the utmost caution at the wheel is recommended. Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (see the description in the "Weights" paragraph in the "Technical Specifications" chapter).

57) The TSC system cannot prevent swerving for all trailers. If the system activates during driving, reduce the speed, stop the vehicle in a safe place and arrange the load correctly to prevent the trailer from swerving.

58) Prolonged use of the system may overheat the braking system. If the brakes overheat, the HDC system, when active, will be gradually deactivated after suitably informing the driver (LED on button off): it can be reactivated only when the brakes have cooled sufficiently. The distance that can be covered depends on the temperature of the brakes and therefore on the gradient, load and speed of the vehicle.

59) The performance of a vehicle with HDC must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

60) When "Systems partially disabled" mode is selected, the intervention of the TC function is limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels and the  warning light switches on in the instrument panel. In "systems partially disabled" mode, the engine torque value that the ESC system may require will not be guaranteed and the stability of the vehicle will therefore be reduced.

61) With "Systems partially disabled" mode selected, the TSC (Trailer Sway Control) system is disabled.

62) Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

63) When "Systems disabled" mode is selected, the ESC system will not be available in the event of emergency manoeuvres. "Systems disabled" mode is only for off-road use.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) SYSTEM

(where provided)

The system uses two radar sensors, located in the rear bumper (one for each side - see fig. 65), to detect the presence of vehicles (vehicles, trucks, motorbikes, etc.) in the rear side blind spots of your vehicle.



65

JOA0220C

The system warns the driver about the presence of vehicles in the detection area by lighting up, on the relevant side, the warning light located on the door mirror fig. 66, along with an acoustic



warning. When the vehicle is started the warning light turns on to signal the driver that the system is active.



66

JOA0217C

Sensors

The sensors are activated engaging any forward gear at a speed higher than about 10 km/h, or engaging the reverse gear.

The sensors are temporarily deactivated with vehicle at a standstill and the gear lever in position P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission), or with vehicle at a standstill and electric parking brake engaged (versions with manual gearbox).

The detection area of the system covers about a lane on both sides of the vehicle (around 3 metres). This area begins from

the door mirror and extends for about 6 metres towards the rear part of the vehicle.

When the sensors are active the system monitors the detection areas on both sides of the vehicle and warns the driver about the possible presence of vehicles in these areas.

While driving the system monitors the detection area from three different input points (side, rear and front) to check whether a signal needs to be sent to the driver. The system can detect the presence of a vehicle in one of these three areas.

Important



The system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

The system does not warn the driver about the presence of vehicles coming from the opposite direction, in the adjacent lanes.

If a trailer is hitched to the vehicle, the system automatically deactivates.

The rear bumper area where the radar

sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface for the system to operate correctly.

Do not cover the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located with any object (e.g. adhesives, bike rack, etc.).

If a tow hook has to be installed after purchasing the vehicle, the system must be deactivated from the display Menu or through the **Uconnect™** system.

Rear view: the system detects vehicles approaching to the rear part of your vehicle on both sides and entering the rear detection area with a speed delta lower than 50 km/h with respect to your vehicle.

Overtaking vehicles: if another vehicle is overtaken slowly (with a speed delta lower than about 25 km/h) and this stays in the blind spot for about 1.5 seconds, the warning light on the door mirror of the corresponding side lights up. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than about 25 km/h, the warning light does not light up.

RCP (Rear Cross Path detection) system

This system helps the driver during reverse manoeuvres in the case of reduced visibility. During "RCP" operating mode, the system emits acoustic and

visual warnings if the presence of an object is detected. When an acoustic warning is sent, the **Uconnect™** volume is lowered.

The system can be activated/deactivated through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The system monitors the rear detection areas on both sides of the vehicle, to detect objects moving towards the sides of the vehicle at a minimum speed comprised between about 1 km/h and 3 km/h and objects moving at a maximum speed of 35 km/h, as generally happens in the parking areas. The system activation is signalled to the driver by means of a visual and acoustic warning.

IMPORTANT If the sensors are covered by objects or vehicles, the system will not warn the driver.

"Blind spot alert", "Visual" mode: when this mode is active, the BSM system sends a visual warning to the relevant door mirror, according to the detected object. When operating in RCP mode, the system sends visual and acoustic warnings when the presence of an approaching object is detected. When an acoustic warning is sent, the **Uconnect™** volume is lowered.

"Blind spot alert", "Visual & acoustic" mode: when this mode is active, the BSM system sends a visual warning to the

relevant door mirror, according to the detected object. If the direction indicator on the side where an obstacle has been detected is activated, an acoustic warning is emitted as well. When the acoustic warning is emitted, the **Uconnect™** volume is lowered.

"Blind spot alert" function deactivation: when the system is deactivated ("Blind spot alert" mode at "OFF"), the BSM or RCP systems will not emit neither acoustic nor visual warnings. The BSM system will store the operating mode running when the engine was switched off: each time the engine is started, the operating mode stored previously will be recalled and used.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM

 65) 66) 67) 68)

 23) 24) 25) 26) 27) 28) 29) 30) 31)

It consists of a radar located behind the front bumper fig. 67 and a camera located in the middle of the windscreen fig. 68.



67

JOA0334C



68

JOA0241C

In the event of an imminent collision the system intervenes by automatically braking the vehicle to prevent the crash or reduce its effects.



The system may brake slightly to warn the driver when a potential frontal accident is detected. Signals and limited braking are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.

Versions equipped with Stop/Start system: at the end of the automatic braking, the Stop/Start system will activate as described in paragraph "Stop/Start system" of this chapter.

Versions equipped with manual transmission: at the end of the automatic braking, the engine may stall and turn off, unless the clutch pedal is pressed.

Versions equipped with automatic transmission: at the end of the braking, the last stored gear is engaged. The vehicle may restart a few seconds after the automatic stop.

IMPORTANT After the car is stopped, the brake callipers may be locked for about 2 seconds for safety reasons. Make sure you press the brake pedal if the vehicle moves slightly forwards.

Engagement/disengagement

The Forward Collision Warning Plus system can be deactivated (and then reactivated) via the **Uconnect™** system. The system can also be deactivated by

putting the ignition device in the MAR position.

IMPORTANT The system status can be changed with vehicle at a standstill only.

Activation/deactivation

If the Forward Collision Warning Plus system has been correctly activated with the **Uconnect™** system, this will be active each time the engine is started.

To deactivate the system, hold down the  button on the central tunnel. Following a deactivation, the system will not warn the driver about the possible collision with the preceding vehicle, regardless of the setting selected with the **Uconnect™** system. To reactivate the system press the  button again.

The system only works if:

- it is activated via the **Uconnect™** system;
- it has not been deactivated with a long press of the  button;
- the Ignition device is at MAR;
- the vehicle speed is between 7 and 200 km/h;
- the front seat belts are fastened.

System limited operation signal

If the dedicated message is displayed, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault. If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 68 and check that the message has disappeared. In this case the system might be not completely available.

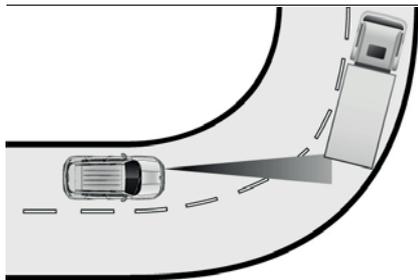
When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Driving in special conditions

In certain driving conditions, such as, for example:

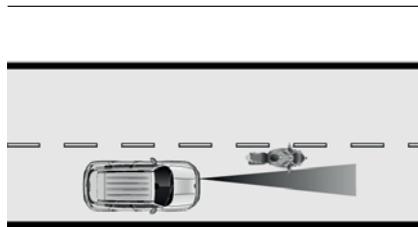
- ❑ driving close to a bend (see fig. 69);
- ❑ vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane (see fig. 70);
- ❑ lane change by other vehicles (see fig. 71);
- ❑ vehicles driving at right angles (see fig. 72).

system intervention might be unexpected or delayed. The driver must be very careful to maintain control of the vehicle and drive in complete safety.



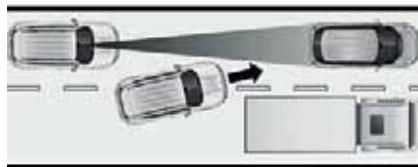
69

JOA0081C



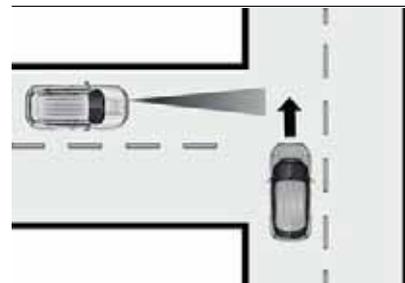
70

JOA0082C



71

JOA0083C



72

JOA0336C

Important notes

- ❑ The system has not been designed to prevent impacts and cannot detect possible conditions leading to an accident in advance. Failure to take into account this warning may lead to serious or fatal injuries.
- ❑ The system may activate, assessing the trajectory of the vehicle, for the presence of reflecting metal objects different from other vehicles, such as safety barriers, road signs, barriers before parking lots, tollgates, level crossings, gates, railways, objects near road constructions sites or higher than the vehicle (e.g. a flyover). In the same way, the system may intervene inside multi-storey car parks or tunnels, or due



to a glare on the road surface. These possible activations follow the normal operating logic of the system and must not be regarded as faults.

- ❑ The system has been designed for road use only. If the vehicle is driven off-road, the system must be deactivated, to avoid unnecessary warnings. By selecting the 4WD LOW mode, the system is automatically deactivated. Automatic deactivation is indicated by the dedicated warning light/icon switching on in the instrument panel.
- ❑ The system is only active if a trailer has not been connected with the original tow hook.

TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

(where provided)



The TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) reports low tyre pressure based on the cold pressure indicated in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

The system consists of a radio-frequency transmitter sensor fitted to each wheel (on the rim inside the tyre), which sends information on the inflation pressure of each tyre to the control unit.

The system automatically updates and warning light (⚠) switches off each time the system receives the updated inflation

pressures. The vehicle might need to be driven at a speed higher than about 25 km/h up to 20 minutes for the TPMS to receive this information.

IMPORTANT The TPMS is designed for original tyres and wheels. The pressures and alarms reported by the TPMS are defined according to the size of the tyres fitted on the vehicle. Using spare wheels of a different sizes, types and/or designs from the original ones may cause the system to operate incorrectly and damage the sensors. Aftermarket fitted wheels may damage the sensors. Using aftermarket tyre sealants may damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor. If aftermarket tyre sealant has been used, it is recommended to go to a Jeep Dealership to have the sensors checked. After checking or adjusting the tyre pressure, always refit the valve cap to prevent humidity and dirt from entering. They could damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor.

NOTE Some external factors (e.g. external temperature, etc...) could affect the information reported on the instrument panel by the TPMS.

The tyre inflation pressure and the "low

pressure" reporting threshold could change depending on the environmental conditions.

TPMS check message

If a system failure is present, the (⚠) warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on solid. An acoustic signal is also emitted.

TPMS deactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated by replacing the wheels equipped with TPMS with others that are not (e.g. when replacing the wheel assemblies in winter), if the country of purchase allows it. Then drive the vehicle for at least 20 minutes at a speed higher than about 25 km/h. The TPMS will emit an acoustic warning, the (⚠) warning light will flash for about 75 seconds, then will stay on constantly and the instrument panel will display the "TPMS check" message with some dashes (– –) instead of the pressure values.

The next time the engine is started, the system will not emit any acoustic signal and the display will not show the message "TPMS check", but the dashes (– –) will be still displayed instead of the pressure value.

Operating example

Supposing that the prescribed cold

inflation pressure (i.e. vehicle stationary for at least 3 hours) is 2.3 bar, if the ambient temperature is 20°C and the detected tyre pressure is 1.95 bar, a temperature reduction of -7°C results in a decrease in tyre pressure, bringing it to approximately 1.65 bar. This pressure is sufficiently low to activate the (!) warning light.

Heating of tyres due to driving the vehicle may increase tyre pressure up to approximately 1.95 bar, but the (!) warning light will stay on. In this situation, the warning light will switch off only after the tyres are inflated to the prescribed cold pressure value for the car.



WARNING

64) The system is an aid for vehicle driving, it DOES NOT warn the driver about incoming vehicles outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the vehicle.

65) The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

66) If the driver depresses the brake pedal fully or carries out a fast steering during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).

67) The system intervenes on vehicles travelling in the same lane. People, animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.

68) If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance interventions or if it is washed in an automatic roller washing tunnel with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another car, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect its presence and activate. In this case the system must be deactivated through the settings of the **Uconnect™** system.

69) The presence of the TPMS does not permit the driver to neglect regular checks of the tyre pressure, including for the spare wheel, and correct maintenance: the system is not used to signal a possible fault to a tyre.

70) Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres rested and cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value. Repeat the check when the tyres are cold.

71) Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors (e.g. if the spare wheel is fitted), the system will no longer be available for the replaced wheel and a warning message will be shown on the display, until the wheels with sensors are fitted again.

72) The TPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (e.g. if a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

73) Replacing standard tyres with winter tyres and vice versa requires TPMS system adjustment that must only be performed by Jeep Dealerships.



74) Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressures to vary. The system may temporarily indicate insufficient pressure. In this case, check the tyre pressure when cold and, if necessary, restore the inflation values.

75) When a tyre is removed, it is advisable to replace the rubber valve seal as well: contact a Jeep Dealership. The fitting/removal of the tyres and/or rims require special care. To avoid damaging or fitting the sensors incorrectly, tyre and/or rim fitting/removal operations should only be carried out by specialised staff. Contact a Jeep Dealership.



IMPORTANT

23) The system may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

24) The section of the bumper before the sensor must not be covered with adhesives, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

25) System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other vehicles transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the vehicle.

26) Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the vehicle.

27) Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the vehicle (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.

28) Do not tamper with nor carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

29) When towing a trailer (with modules installed after purchasing the vehicle), a vehicle or during loading manoeuvres on a vehicle transporter (or in vehicle for transport), the system must be deactivated via the **Uconnect™** system.

30) Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

31) Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the sensor (panel covering the sensor on the left side of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

32) The tyre quick repair kit (TireKit), provided with the vehicle, is compatible with the TPMS sensors. Using sealants different from that in the original kit may compromise its operation. If sealants not equivalent with the original ones are used, it is recommended to have the TPMS sensor operation checked by a qualified repair centre.

OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety equipment of the vehicle comprise the following protection systems:

- seat belts;
- SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system;
- head restraints;
- child restraint systems;
- Front airbags and side bags.

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment see the "Head restraints" paragraph in the "Knowing your vehicle" chapter.

The most important safety equipment of the vehicle comprise the following protection systems:

- seat belts;
- SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system;
- head restraints;
- child restraint systems;
- front airbags and side bags.

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment see paragraph "Head restraints" in chapter "Knowing your vehicle".

SEAT BELTS

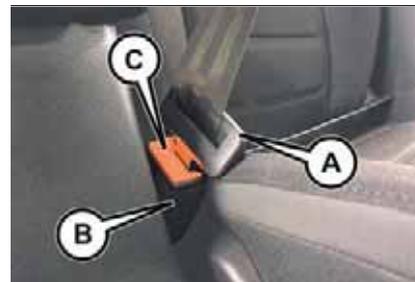
USING THE SEAT BELTS

The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

The seat belt should be worn keeping the torso straight and rested against the backrest.

To fasten the seat belts, hold the tongue A fig. 73 and insert it into the buckle B, until it clicks into place.



73

J0A0168C



On removal, if the belt jams, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

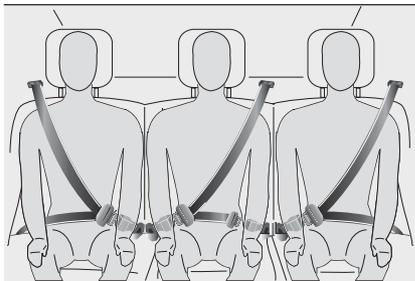
To unfasten the seat belts, press button C and guide the seat belt with your hand while it is rewinding, to prevent it from twisting.



77)

The retractor may lock when the vehicle is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal. Furthermore, the retractor mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions or high-speed bends.

Wear the rear seat belts as shown in fig. 74.



74

JOA0169C

IMPORTANT When returning the rear seat from the tilted position to the normal operating position, take care to refit the seat belt correctly, in order to guarantee prompt availability every time.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BELT HEIGHT

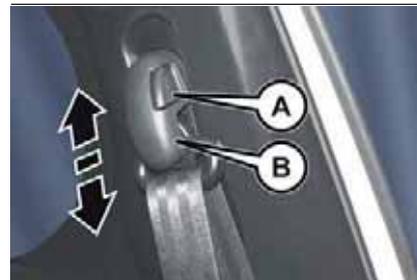


78)

Five different adjustments in height are possible.

To carry out height adjustment, from the top to the bottom, press button A (located on both sides of handle B), and slide the handle downwards.

The height adjuster moves upwards even without pressing the two buttons A.



75

JOA0151C

Always adjust the height of the seat belts to fit the person wearing it: this precaution could greatly reduce the risk of injury in the event of collision.

Correct adjustment is obtained when the belt passes approximately half way between the shoulder and the neck.



WARNING

76) Never press button C fig. 73 when travelling.

77) Remember that, in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.

78) Make height adjustment of the seat belts when the car is stationary.

79) After height adjustment, always check that the cursor to which the ring is fastened is locked in one of the preset positions. To do this, with button A fig. 75 released, exert further pressure downwards to allow the locking device to click if the grip has not been released in one of the possible positions.

SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) SYSTEM

The SBR system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened.

The system signals unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic signal (see the following paragraphs).

NOTE To deactivate the acoustic warning permanently go to a Jeep Dealership. The acoustic warning can be reactivated at any time through the display Menu (see the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

Operation of front seat belt warning light

When the ignition device is turned to MAR, warning light  (see fig. 76) lights up for a few seconds, regardless of the status of the front belts.

With vehicle at a standstill, if the driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) is unfastened, the warning light stays on constantly.



76

JOA0330C

As soon as a speed threshold of 8 km/h is maintained for more than 10 continuous seconds (or 50 discontinuous seconds), with driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) unfastened, an acoustic signal is activated simultaneously with warning light  flashing for about 105 seconds.

When this cycle of warnings is activated it will stay on for its entire length (regardless of the vehicle speed) or until the seat belts are fastened again.

When the reverse is engaged, during the cycle of warnings, the acoustic signal is deactivated and the  warning light turns on constantly. The cycle of



warnings will be reactivated as soon as speed exceeds 8 km/h again.

Operation of rear seat belt icons

The icons are shown on the display (fig. 77 versions with multifunction display or fig. 78 versions with reconfigurable multifunction display) after a few seconds have elapsed since when the ignition device is turned to MAR.

The icons turn off at least 30 seconds after the doors have been closed or after a change in the seat belt fastening status.

The icons shown on the display indicate:

- A**: rear left seat belt;
- B**: rear central seat belt;
- C**: rear right seat belt.



77

JOA0240C



78

JOA0245C

NOTE On versions equipped with multifunction display, if a seat belt is unfastened, icon  lights up.

The icons are displayed according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 30 seconds from the last seat belt status change:

- if the seat belt is fastened the corresponding icon will be green;
- if the seat belt is unfastened the corresponding icon will be red.

If the rear seat belt is unfastened, an acoustic warning (3 "beeps") will be activated along with the relevant icon lighting up in the display.

Furthermore the icons will light up again for 90 seconds each time one of the rear doors is closed.

The icon will turn green after the corresponding seat has been fastened.

The rear seat icons will go out, regardless of the state of the belt (red icon or green icon), approximately 30 seconds after the last signal.

IMPORTANT

As far as the rear seats are concerned, the SBR system will only indicate whether the seat belts are unfastened (red icon) or fastened (green icon), not the presence of any passengers.

The warning lights/icons are all off if all seat belts (front and rear) are fastened when the ignition device is at MAR.

For the rear seats, the icons will activate after a few seconds after the ignition device has been turned to MAR, regardless of the status of the seat belts (even if the seat belts are all fastened).

All the warning lights/icons will come on when at least one belt changes from fastened to unfastened status or vice versa.

PRETENSIONERS

 80) 81) 82) 83)  33)

The vehicle is equipped with front seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

This vehicle is also equipped with a second pretensioner (fitted in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not indicate any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced.

IMPORTANT To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of

the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

LOAD LIMITERS

To increase safety in the event of an accident, the front seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a head-on collision.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS

Respect and ensure that all the other occupants of the vehicle comply with the local laws in force regarding the use of seat belts. Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

Seat belts must also be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 79. While pregnancy increases, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the vehicle (pedals and steering wheel should be easily



accessed). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel.



79

JOA0148C

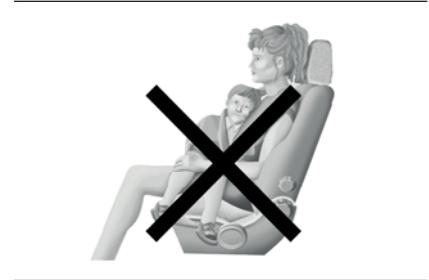
The seat belt must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally fig. 80. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis, not to the abdomen of the occupant. Never use devices (clips, clamps, etc.) that hold the seat belt away from your body.



80

JOA0149C

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 81. In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.



81

JOA0150C

SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, observe the following:

- always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;
- check seat belt operation as follows: attach the seat belt and pull it hard;
- replace the belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the seat belt if the pretensioners were deployed;
- prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside;
- replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.



WARNING

80) The pretensioner may be used only once. Contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced after it has been deployed.

81) Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.

82) For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

83) If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if the belt has no visible defects, it may have lost its resilience.



IMPORTANT

33) Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100 °C / 212 °F, for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioner may damage or deploy it. Contact a Jeep Dealership should intervention be necessary on these components.

CHILD PROTECTION SYSTEMS

CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY



84) 85) 86) 87)

For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children! This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

Children below the height of 1.50 metres and until 12 years, must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats.

Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats give a better performance when protecting children safety.

Compared with an adult, a child's head is larger and heavier in proportion to their body and the child's muscular and bone structures are not fully developed. Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre.

Children must be seated safely and comfortably. Depending on the characteristics of the child restraint



systems used, you are advised to keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible (at least until 3–4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of an impact.

The choice of the most suitable child restraint device depends on the weight and size of the child. There are various types of child restraint systems, which can be secured to the vehicle by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX/i-Size anchorages.

It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are ruled by the regulation ECE-R44, dividing them into five weight groups:

Group	Weight range
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group 1	9–18 kg

Group	Weight range
Group 2	15–25 kg
Group 3	22–36 kg

The ECE-R44 standard was recently paired with the ECE R-129 regulation, which defines the characteristics of the new i-Size child restraint systems (see the "Suitability of passenger seats for i-Size child restraint system use" paragraph).

All restraint devices must bear the certification data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.

Lineaccessori MOPAR[®] includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended, having been specifically designed for Jeep vehicles.

FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM WITH SEAT BELTS



(88) (89) (90) (95)

The Universal child restraint systems installed with the seat belts only are type-approved on the basis of the ECE R44 standard and are divided into various weight groups.

IMPORTANT The figures are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Group 0 and 0+

Babies up to 13 kg must be carried with a rear facing child restraint system of a type as shown in fig. 82 which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations.



82

JOA0170C

The child restraint system is secured by the vehicle seat belts, as shown in fig. 82 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

Group 1

Children weighing from 9 to 18 kg may be transported in forward facing child restraint systems fig. 83.

9-18 kg



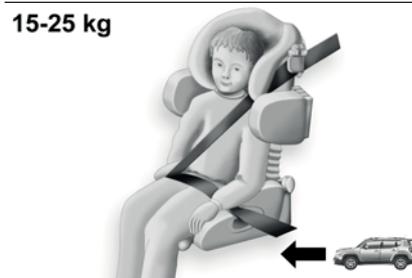
83

JOA0171C

Group 2

Children from 15 to 25 kg may be restrained directly by the car seat belts fig. 84.

15-25 kg



84

JOA0172C

In this case, the child restraint system is used to position the child correctly with respect to the seat belts so that the diagonal belt section crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

Group 3

For children between 22kg and 36kg, there are dedicated restraint systems that allow the seat belt to be worn correctly.

The fig. 85 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.

22-36 kg



85

JOA0173C

Children over 1.50m in height can wear seat belts like adults.



PASSENGER SEAT COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS ON UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

According to the European Directive 2000/3/EC the suitability of each passenger seat position for the fixing of universal child restraint systems is shown in the following table:

Positioning the "Universal" child restraint system				
Group	Weight range	Front passenger	Rear central passenger	Rear side passengers
Group 0, 0+	up to 13 kg	U	X	U
Group 1	9–18 kg	U	X	U
Group 2	15–25 kg	U	X	U
Group 3	22–36 kg	U	X	U

X = Seat not suitable for children in this weight category

U = Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category, according to European Standard ECE-R44 for the specified "Groups".

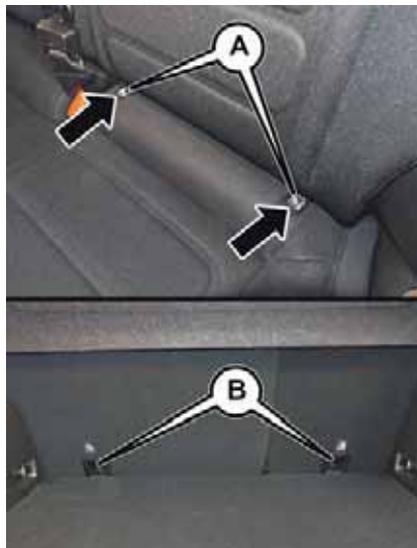
INSTALLING AN ISOFIX CHILD CARSEAT

 91) 92) 93) 94) 96)

The rear side seats of the vehicle are equipped with ISOFIX attachments, for fitting child restraint systems quickly, simply and safely.

The ISOFIX system lets you install the ISOFIX child restraining system without using the car seat belts but connecting them directly to the carseat with three anchors in the car. Traditional child restraint systems can be fitted alongside ISOFIX child restraint systems on different seats in the same vehicle.

To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, attach it to the two metal anchorages A fig. 86 located where the rear seat cushion meets the backrest, then fix the upper strap (available together with the restraint system) to the dedicated anchorage B located at the bottom behind the backrest.



86

JOA0325C

As an example, fig. 87 shows an example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1.

IMPORTANT The fig. 87 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the

instructions, which must be included.



87

JOA0174C



88

JOA0326C

NOTE When a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is used, only ECE R44



"ISOFIX Universal" (R44/03 or further upgrades) type-approved child restraint systems can be used (see fig. 88).

The other weight groups are covered by specific ISOFIX child restraint systems, which can be used only if specifically tested for this vehicle (see list of vehicles provided with the child restraint system).

SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with the specific anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

Weight categories	ISOFIX POSITIONS ON THE VEHICLE				
	Size category	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger
Group 0 (up to 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
Group 0+ (up to 13 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL (*)	X

X ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child protection systems for this weight and/or size category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semiuniversal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

IL (*) The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat.



ISOFIX POSITIONS ON THE VEHICLE					
Weight categories	Size category	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger
Group 1 (from 9 up to 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL (*)	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF - IL	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF - IL	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF - IL	X

X ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child protection systems for this weight and/or size category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semiuniversal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

IL (*) The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat.

IUF Suitable for forward facing ISOFIX child restraint systems in the Universal category and type-approved for the use in the weight group.

SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

The rear side seats of the vehicle are type-approved to house the state-of-the-art i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- the child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;
- the use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;
- efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight anymore but according to the child's height, is increased;
- compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX", this means that they can be perfectly fitted in the type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in the ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE The vehicle seats, i-Size type-approved, are marked by the symbol shown in fig. 89.



89

J0A0450C



The following table, according to European legislation ECE 129, indicates the possibility to install i-Size child restraint systems.

	i-Size POSITIONS ON THE VEHICLE			
	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger
i-Size child restraint systems	ISO/R2	X	i-U	X
	ISO/F2	X	i-U	X

i-U: suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems, both rearward facing and forward facing.

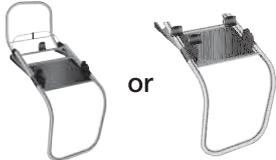
X: seat not suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED BY FCA FOR YOUR RENEGADE

Lineaccessori MOPAR[®] includes a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchorage points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+: from birth to 13 kg		<p>Britax Baby Safe plus Approval number: E1 04301146 Jeep order code: 71806415</p>	<p>Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system. It must be installed facing rearwards, using the vehicle seat belts only, or the dedicated ISOFIX base (which can be purchased separately) and the vehicle ISOFIX anchorages.</p>
	+	+	
		<p>Britax Baby Safe ISOFIX base Jeep order code: 71806416</p>	<p>Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system. It must be installed facing rearwards, using the vehicle seat belts only, or the dedicated ISOFIX base (which can be purchased separately) and the vehicle ISOFIX anchorages.</p>



Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 1: from 9 up to 18 kg	 +  or	<p>Fair G0/1S Type-approval number: E4 04443718 Jeep order code: 71807388</p> <p>+</p> <p>Fair ISOFIX RWF platform, "N" type for G 0/1S Jeep order code: 71807417 or Fair ISOFIX RWF platform, "A" type for G 0/1S Jeep order code: 71805364</p>	<p>Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system. It can be fitted forward facing/rearward facing using only the vehicle seat belts or the Isofix anchorages.</p> <p>FCA recommends fitting it using the rear facing ISOFIX platform (RWF specific "N" type - to be purchased separately) or the forward facing ISOFIX platform (FWF specific "A" type - to be purchased separately), the rigid head restraint (to be purchased separately) and the ISOFIX anchorages for the vehicle. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.</p>

Weight group

Child restraint system

Type of child restraint system

Child restraint system installation

Group 1: from 9 up to 18 kg



FAIR head restraint
Jeep order code: 71807387

Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system.
It can be fitted forward facing/rearward facing using only the vehicle seat belts or the Isofix anchorages.
FCA recommends fitting it using the rear facing ISOFIX platform (RWF specific "N" type - to be purchased separately) or the forward facing ISOFIX platform (FWF specific "A" type - to be purchased separately), the rigid head restraint (to be purchased separately) and the ISOFIX anchorages for the vehicle.
It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.



Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 1: from 9 up to 18 kg		<p>Britax Safefix TT Approval number: E1 04301199 Jeep order code: 71805956</p>	<p>It must be fitted facing forwards only, using the ISOFIX attachments and the upper strap, provided with the child restraint system. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.</p>
		<p>Britax Roemer Duo Plus Type-approval number: E1 04301133 Jeep order code: 71803161</p>	<p>It must be fitted facing forwards only, using the ISOFIX attachments and the upper strap, provided with the child restraint system. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.</p>

Weight group

Child restraint system

Type of child restraint system

Child restraint system installation

Group 2: from
15 kg to 36 kg



Fair Junior Fix
Type-approval number:
E4 04443721
Jeep order code: 71806570

It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX attachments of the vehicle, if present in the selected position.

IMPORTANT Jeep recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.



Main recommendations to carry children safely

- Install the child restraint systems on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of an impact.
- Keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible, until 3–4 years old if possible.
- If a rear facing child restraint system is installed on the front seat, passenger's side, it is recommended to remove the head restraint (refer to the procedure described in "Head restraint" paragraph, "Knowing your vehicle" chapter). The head restraint must be repositioned properly if no child restraint system is to be transported.
- If the passenger's front airbag is deactivated always check the dedicated warning light on the panel located on the dashboard to make sure that it has actually been deactivated.
- Carefully follow the child restraint manufacturer's instruction supplied with the child restraint system. Keep the instructions in the vehicle along with the other documents and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child restraint systems without instructions.
- Only one child is to be strapped into each restraint system; never carry two children using one child restraint system.
- Always check that the seat belts do not rest on the child's neck.

- Always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it.
- While travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or unfasten the belts.
- Never allow a child to put the belt's diagonal section under an arm or behind their back.
- Never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No-one could restrain them in the event of an accident.
- In the event of an accident, replace the child restraint system with a new one.

**WARNING**

84) SEVERE DANGER When a front passenger airbag is fitted, do not install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

85) On the sun visor there is a label with suitable symbols reminding the user that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" paragraph).

86) Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag must be deactivated through the display main menu (see the "Display" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter), verifying deactivation by checking whether the  OFF LED has switched on in the trim located on the dashboard. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

87) Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.

88) *Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.*

89) *When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the case of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.*

90) *After installing a child restraint system, do not move the seat: always remove the child restraint system before making any adjustment.*

91) *Always make sure that the chest section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.*

92) *Do not use the same lower anchorage to install more than one child restraint system.*

93) *If a Universal ISOFIX child seat is not fixed to all three anchorages, the child seat will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.*

94) *Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.*

95) *If the vehicle was involved in an accident of a certain severity, have the ISOFIX anchorages and the child restraint system replaced.*

96) *If the vehicle was involved in an accident of a certain severity, have both the child restraint system and the seat belt it was attached to replaced.*

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) AIRBAG

The vehicle is equipped with:

- front driver airbag;
- front passenger airbag;
- driver and passenger front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection (Side bags);
- front and rear side passenger side bags for head protection (window bag).

FRONT AIRBAGS

The front driver/passenger airbags and the driver's knee bag (where provided) protect the front seat occupants in the event of frontal impacts of medium/high severity, by placing the bag between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

Therefore non-activation of airbags in other types of collisions (side impacts, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) does not indicate a system malfunction.

The driver and passenger front airbags are not a replacement for, but are complementary to, the seat belts, which should always be worn as required by law in Europe and most non-European countries.



In the event of impact, anyone not wearing a seat belt is projected forwards and may come into contact with the bag while it is still inflating. The protection offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

The front airbags may not activate in the case of a frontal impact against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the vehicle (e.g. wing collision against guard rail) or in the case of the vehicle wedging under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. under trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

Front airbag driver's side



97) 98)

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special compartment in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 90.



90

JOA0176C

IMPORTANT Do not use particularly aggressive products to clean the steering wheel airbag cover.

Passenger side front airbag



99)

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the dashboard fig. 91; this bag has a larger volume than that of the driver's.



91

JOA0177C

Passenger side front airbag and child restraint systems

Rearward facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger side airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child. **ALWAYS** comply with the instructions on the label stuck on the passenger side sun visor fig. 92.



92

JOA0190C

Deactivating the passenger side airbags: front airbag and side bag

If a child must be carried on the front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, deactivate the passenger side front airbag and front side bag. Use the display Menu to deactivate them.

There are  **OFF** and  **ON** LEDs on the dashboard trim. Moving the ignition device to MAR, the two LEDs switch on for a few seconds. Otherwise, contact a Jeep Dealership.

During the first seconds, the activation of the LEDs does not actually show the passenger protection status, but only checks its correct operation. After a test

of a few seconds, the LEDs will indicate the status of the passenger airbag protection.



93

JOA0051C

Passenger protection activated: the LED  **ON** fig. 93 turns on fixed.

Passenger protection deactivated: the  **OFF** fig. 93 LED turns on fixed.

The LEDs may light up with various intensity levels depending on the vehicle conditions. The intensity may vary during the same key cycle.



Passenger front airbag and child restraint system: WARNING

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeltje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERĆ LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKLİNDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yoğun airbagi aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu arka gidiş yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnstol på passagerersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJELKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapaadja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvalistat sõidusuhaga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUJOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvatuolia nin, etä lapsi on sellä menosuuntaan, kun markustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ĮŠTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUŠIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgretos nugarą į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsädet krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetiránytól szembe, ha az utas oldaltól légszék működik.
LV	VAR IZRAIŠT NĀVI VAI NOPĪETNAS TRAUMAS. Navotiesot mazāja sēdekli pretēji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasāziera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNĚHO UBLIŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumisťujte detskú sedačku do opačného polohy včti smeru jazdy v prípade aktívneho airbagu spolujazdca.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedeža ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCÉ DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu aşezati scaunul de masini pentru bebelusi in pozitie contrară direcţiei de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΑΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το καρεκλάκι αυτοκινητίου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасане на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MOŽE NASTAT SMŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Neďávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливаемое против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLEDJA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية". حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

SIDE AIRBAGS

To help increase occupants protection in the event of side impact collisions, the vehicle is equipped with front side bags and window bags.

Side bag

These consist of two bags located in the front seat backrests fig. 95 that protect the occupants' pelvis, chest and shoulder area in the event of a side impact of medium/high severity. They are marked by the "AIRBAG" label sewn on the outer side of the front seats.



95

JOA0178C

Window bag

This consists of a "curtain" bag housed behind the roof side trim and covered by special trims fig. 96. They are designed to protect the head of front and rear occupants in the event of a side

collision, thanks to the wide cushion inflation surface.



96

JOA0180C

The deployment of side bags in the event of side impacts of low severity is not required.

In the event of a side impact, the system provides best protection if the passenger sits on the seat in a correct position, thus allowing correct window bag deployment.

 100) 101) 102) 103) 101) 105) 106) 107) 108) 109) 110) 111)

Important notes

Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

The front and/or side airbags may activate in the event of sharp impacts to



the underbody of the vehicle (e.g. impact with steps, pavements, potholes or road bumps etc.).

When the airbag deploys it emits a small amount of dust: the dust is harmless and does not indicate the beginning of a fire. The dust may irritate the skin and eyes however: in this case, wash with neutral soap and water.

Airbag checking, repair and replacement must be carried out at a Jeep Dealership.

If the car is scrapped, have the airbag system deactivated at a Jeep Dealership.

Pretensioners and airbags are deployed in different ways on the basis of the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.



WARNING

97) Do not apply stickers or other objects on the steering wheel, on the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area, on side upholstery on the roof or on the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger side of the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

98) Always drive with your hands on the rim of the steering wheel so that the airbag can inflate freely if required. Do not drive with your body bent forward. Keep your back straight against the backrest.

99) When there is an active passenger airbag, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat. Deployment of the airbag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the impact. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed.

100) Do not affix rigid objects to the garment hooks or support handles.

101) Do not rest your head, arms or elbows on the door, windows or the area in which the Window bag is located to avoid possible injury during airbag inflation.

102) Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.

103) If, when the ignition device is turned to MAR, the  warning light does not switch on or stays on whilst driving, a fault may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

104) In some versions, in the event of a LED  OFF failure (located on the dashboard trim), the  warning light on the instrument panel turns on and the passenger side airbags are deactivated. In some versions, in the event of a LED  ON failure (located on the dashboard trim), the  light on the console turns on.

105) On cars with side bags, do not cover the front seat backrests with extra covers.

106) Do not travel carrying objects in your lap, in front of your chest or between your lips (pipe, pencils, etc.): they could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed.

107) If the car has been stolen or in the case of attempt to steal it, if it has been subjected to vandalism or floods, have the airbag system checked by a Jeep Dealership.

108) If the ignition device is at MAR, even if the engine is switched off, airbags may be deployed when the vehicle is stationary and hit by another vehicle. Therefore, even if the vehicle is stationary, when an active front passenger airbag is fitted, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag following an impact could cause fatal injuries to the child. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed. Also remember that, if the ignition device is set to STOP, none of the safety devices (airbags or pretensioners) will be deployed in the event of collision. Non-deployment in such cases does not indicate a system malfunction.

109) Malfunction of the airbag failure warning light is indicated by the activation of an airbag failure icon and a dedicated message on the instrument panel display. The pyrotechnic charges are not disabled. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

110) The airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For collisions in the range between the two thresholds, it is normal for only the pretensioners to be activated.

111) The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Because front airbags are not deployed for low-speed crashes, side collisions, rear-end shunts or rollovers, occupants are protected, in addition to any side bags, only by their seat belts, which must therefore always be fastened.



STARTING AND DRIVING

Let's get to the "heart" of the vehicle: seeing how you can exploit all of its potential to the full.

We'll look at how to drive it safely in any situation, so that it can be a welcome companion, with our comfort and our wallets in mind.

STARTING THE ENGINE	136
PARKING THE VEHICLE	137
ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)	138
MANUAL GEARBOX	140
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	141
TWIN CLUTCH TRANSMISSION	144
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE - JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE (4WD) and JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE LOW (4WD LOW)	147
SELEC-TERRAIN	148
STOP/START SYSTEM	149
SPEED LIMITER	150
ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL	151
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)	153
PARKSENSE SYSTEM	158
ACTIVE PARKSENSE SYSTEM	161
SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM	165
LANESENSE SYSTEM (lane crossing warning)	167
REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW® REAR BACKUP CAMERA)	169
REFUELLING THE VEHICLE	170
TOWING TRAILERS	172



STARTING THE ENGINE



Before starting the engine, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly.

Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

If necessary, messages indicating the starting procedure can be shown on the display.



112) 113) 114) 34) 35) 36) 37)

PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH MANUAL GEARBOX

Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake and place the gear lever in neutral;
- bring the ignition device to MAR. On Diesel versions, warning light lights up in the instrument panel: wait for the warning light to switch off;
- fully depress the clutch pedal without touching the accelerator;
- turn the ignition device to AVV and release it as soon as the engine starts;
- if the engine does not start within 10 seconds, bring the ignition device back to STOP and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure.

PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake and place the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral);
- fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- place the ignition device to AVV;
- if the engine does not start, bring the ignition device back to STOP and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure.

IMPORTANT If, with the ignition device at MAR, the symbol on the instrument panel stays on together with warning light , turn the ignition device to STOP and then back to MAR. If the warning light (or the symbol on the display) remains on, try with the other keys provided with the vehicle. Contact a Jeep Dealership if the engine still does not start.

ENGINE STARTING FAILURE

Starting the engine with electronic key battery (Keyless Enter-N-Go) run down or flat

If the ignition device does not respond when the relevant button is pressed the

electronic key battery might be run down or flat. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the vehicle and displays a dedicated message.

In this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite the metal insert) on the ignition device and press the button by the electronic key. The ignition device is thus activated and the engine can be started.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

Proceed as follows:

- park the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic; engage a gear (versions with manual gearbox) or position the gear lever to P (Parking) (versions with automatic transmission);
- turn the ignition device to STOP with the engine idling.

Cars equipped with electronic key (Keyless Enter-N-Go): at a car speed over 8 km/h (5 mph) it is possible to switch the engine off, also with automatic transmission lever in a position other than P (Parking). To switch off the engine in this situation, hold down the ignition device button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds. In this case the engine will stop and the ignition device will switch to MAR.



WARNING

112) It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine takes in oxygen and releases carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gases.

113) The brake servo is not active until the engine is started, so you would need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal.

114) Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.



IMPORTANT

34) We recommend that during the initial period, or during the first 1600 km (1000 miles), you do not drive to full car performance (e.g. excessive acceleration, long journeys at top speed, sharp braking, etc.).

35) When the engine is switched off never leave the ignition device in the MAR position to prevent useless current absorption from draining the battery.

36) A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.

37) Warning light  will flash after starting or during prolonged cranking to indicate a fault with the glow plug heating system. If the engine starts, the vehicle can be regularly used, but a Jeep Dealership must be contacted as soon as possible.

PARKING THE VEHICLE

Always remove the ignition key when leaving the car.

When parking and leaving the car, proceed as follows:

- engage a gear (1st gear if facing uphill or reverse if facing downhill) and leave the wheels turned;
- stop the engine and engage the handbrake.

Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

On versions equipped with automatic transmission or dual clutch automatic transmission, wait for the letter P to be displayed before releasing the brake pedal.

IMPORTANT NEVER leave the car with the gearbox in neutral (or, on versions equipped with automatic transmission or dual clutch automatic transmission, before putting the shift lever in the P position).



ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

The electric parking brake (EPB) guarantees better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake.

The electric parking brake features a switch, located on the central tunnel fig. 97, a motor with caliper for each rear wheel and an electronic control module.



97

JOA0281C

IMPORTANT Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the vehicle.

IMPORTANT In addition to parking the vehicle with the parking brake always

engaged, the wheel steered, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), a gear must always be engaged (the 1st gear with the vehicle parked uphill or the reverse gear with the vehicle parked downhill). On versions with automatic transmission, place the gear lever at P (Park).

IMPORTANT Should the vehicle battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

- manually*, by pressing the fig. 97 switch on the central tunnel;
- automatically* in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions.

Engaging the parking brake manually



115) 116) 117)

Briefly pull the switch located on the central tunnel to manually engage the electric parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle when engaging the electric parking brake.

A slight movement of the brake pedal

may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.

With the electric parking brake engaged, the (P) warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch will turn on.

IMPORTANT With the EPB failure warning light on, some functions of the electric parking brake are deactivated. In this case the driver is responsible for brake activation and vehicle parking in complete safety conditions.

If, under exceptional circumstances, the use of the brake is required with the vehicle in motion, keep the switch on the central tunnel pulled as long as the brake action is necessary.

The (P) warning light may switch on with the hydraulic system temporarily unavailable; in this case braking is controlled by the motors.

The brake lights (stop) will also automatically switch on in the same way as for normal braking with the use of the brake pedal.

Release the switch on the central tunnel to stop the braking action with the vehicle in motion.

If, through this procedure, the vehicle is braked until a speed below 3 km/h is

reached and the switch is kept pulled, the parking brake will definitively engage.

IMPORTANT Driving the vehicle with the electric parking brake engaged, or using it several times to slow down the vehicle, may cause severe damage to the braking system.

Disengaging the electric parking brake manually

In order to manually release the parking brake, the ignition device should be at MAR position. Moreover, you need to press the brake pedal, then press the switch on the central tunnel briefly.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle and a slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected during disengagement.

After disengaging the electric parking brake, the  warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch will turn off.

If the  warning light on the instrument panel remains on with the electric parking brake disengaged, it indicates a fault. In this case contact a Jeep Dealership.

IMPORTANT On versions with automatic transmission never use the

P (Park) position instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the vehicle.

IMPORTANT For vehicles equipped with manual gearbox, if the clutch pedal is released simultaneously with the press of the accelerator, the electric handbrake automatically releases.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OPERATING MODES

The electric parking brake can operate in the following modes:

-  **"Dynamic operating mode"**: this mode is activated by pulling the switch repeatedly whilst driving;
-  **"Static engagement and release mode"**: with the vehicle stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the central tunnel once. On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake;
-  **"Drive Away Release"**: (where provided) the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the driver side seat belt fastened and the detection of an action performed by the driver to

move the vehicle (forward gear or reverse gear);

 **"Safe Hold"**: if the vehicle speed is lower than 3 km/h and, for the versions with automatic transmission, the gear lever is not in P (Park) position and the driver intention of leaving the vehicle is detected, the electric parking brake will automatically engage to hold the vehicle in safety conditions;

 **"Auto Park Brake"**: if the vehicle speed is lower than 3 km/h, the electric parking brake will automatically engage with the gear lever moved to P (Park) position (versions with automatic transmission), or with the ignition device at STOP (versions with manual gearbox). The LED on the fig. 97 switch located on the central tunnel turns on together with the  warning light on the instrument panel when the parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels. Each automatic parking brake engagement can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the central tunnel and at the same time moving the gear lever for the automatic transmission to position P (Park) or the ignition device to STOP (versions with manual gearbox). This mode can be managed through the **Uconnect™** system Menu.



SAFE HOLD

It is a safety function that automatically engages the electric parking brake in the event of a dangerous condition for the vehicle.

If:

- the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h;
- the gear lever is not at P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission);
- the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
- the driver side door is open;
- no attempted operation of the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal, or, in versions with manual gearbox, the clutch pedal is detected;

the parking brake engages automatically to prevent the vehicle movement.

The Safe Hold function can be temporarily disabled by pressing the switch located on the central tunnel and the brake pedal at the same time, with the vehicle stationary and the driver side door open.

Once disabled, the function will activate again when the vehicle speed reaches 20 km/h or the ignition device is moved to STOP and then to MAR.

**WARNING**

115) *In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the vehicle is parked uphill.*

Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

116) *Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition when leaving the car and take it with you.*

117) *The electric parking brake must always be engaged when leaving the vehicle.*

MANUAL GEARBOX

To engage the gears, press the clutch pedal fully and put the gear lever into the required position (the diagram for gear engagement is shown on the knob).

To engage reverse R from neutral, lift the ring A fig. 98 under the knob and at the same time move the lever to the left and then forwards.



98

JOA0183C

To engage 6th gear, operate the lever by pressing it towards the right in order to avoid engaging 4th gear by mistake. The same applies to the shift from 6th to 5th gear.

Versions 1.4 Turbo Multi Air / 1.6 Multijet / 2.0 Multijet: to engage reverse R from neutral, lift ring A fig. 98 and at the same time move the lever to the left and then forwards.

Versions 1.6 E.Torq: to engage reverse gear R from the neutral position, lift up ring A fig. 98 and simultaneously move the lever to the right and then backwards.

IMPORTANT Reverse can only be engaged when the vehicle is completely stationary. With the engine running, wait for at least 2 seconds with the clutch pedal fully pressed before engaging reverse to prevent damage to the gears and grating.

IMPORTANT The clutch pedal should be used only for gear changes. Do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, however lightly. In some circumstances, the electronic clutch control could cut in by interpreting the incorrect driving style as a fault.



WARNING

118) *Depress the clutch pedal fully to change gear correctly. It is therefore essential that there is nothing under the pedals: make sure the mats are lying flat and do not get in the way of the pedals.*



IMPORTANT

38) *Do not drive with your hand resting on the gear lever as the force exerted, even if slight, could lead over time to premature wear of the gearbox internal components.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



The vehicle can be equipped with a 9-speed automatic transmission.

The transmission can operate in two different modes: "Automatic mode" or "Sequential mode".

GEAR LEVER

The lever has the following positions:

- P** = Park
- R** = Reverse
- N** = Neutral
- D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- AutoStick**: + shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode; – shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.





99

JOA0146C

The gear engaged is shown on the display.



To select a gear, press button A (fig. 99) and move the lever forwards or backwards.

If the transmission is used in "sequential" mode, which is activated moving the lever from D (Drive) to the left, the various positions can be reached towards + or -. These positions are unstable.

To exit position P (Park), or to pass from position N (Neutral) to position D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the vehicle is stopped or is moving at a low speed, the brake pedal must be pressed either (see

"Gear engagement disabling system with brake engaged" in this chapter).

IMPORTANT DO NOT accelerate while shifting from position P (or N) to another position.

IMPORTANT After selecting a gear, wait a few seconds before accelerating. This precaution is particularly important with engine cold.

AutoStick - Sequential shifting mode

In the case of frequent gearshiftings (e.g. when the vehicle is driven with a heavy load, on slopes, with strong headwind or when towing heavy trailers), it is recommended to use the AutoStick (sequential shifting) mode to select and keep a lower fixed ratio.

It is possible to shift from position D (Drive) to the sequential mode regardless of vehicle speed.

Activation

With gear lever in position D (Drive), to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (- and + indication of the trim). The gear engaged will be shown on the display. Gearshifting is made by moving the gear lever forwards, towards symbol - or backwards, towards symbol +.

Deactivation

Bring the gear lever back in position D (Drive) ("automatic" driving mode).

TRANSMISSION EMERGENCY FUNCTION

(where provided)

Transmission operation is constantly monitored to detect any fault. If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the "transmission emergency" function is activated.

In this condition, the transmission stays in 4th gear, regardless of the selected gear.

Positions P (Parking), R (Reverse) e N (Neutral) still work. Icon  might light up in the display

In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact the nearest Jeep Dealership.

Temporary failure

In the event of a temporary failure, the transmission correct operation can be restored for all the forwards gears by proceeding as follows:

- stop the vehicle;
- bring the transmission lever to P (Park).
- bring the ignition device to STOP;

- ❑ wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine;
- ❑ select the desired gear: if the problem is not detected anymore the transmission correct operation is restored.

IMPORTANT In the event of a temporary failure it is anyway recommended to contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

IGNITION LOCK AND PARK POSITION

Versions equipped with the Keyless

Enter-N-Go system: this function requires the gear lever to be positioned to P (Park) before bringing the ignition device to position STOP.

Versions equipped with mechanical key: this function requires the gear lever to be positioned to P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

If the vehicle battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position. To remove the key manually see paragraph "Automatic transmission lever unlock" in chapter "In an emergency".

GEAR ENGAGEMENT DISABLING SYSTEM WITHOUT BRAKE PEDAL PRESSED

This system prevents you from moving the gear lever from position P (Park) if the brake pedal has not been previously depressed.

To bring the gear lever to a position other than P (Park), the ignition device must be in position AVV (engine on or off) and the brake pedal must be depressed.



WARNING

119) Never use position P instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.

120) If the P position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

121) Do not shift the gear lever to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your vehicle and causing accidents.

122) Before moving the gear lever from position P, bring the ignition device to position MAR and press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the gear lever may get damaged.

123) Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.



TWIN CLUTCH TRANSMISSION



GEAR LEVER

The fig. 100 lever has the following positions:

- P** = Park
- R** = Reverse
- N** = Neutral
- D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- "AutoStick"**: "+" shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode or "-" shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.



100

JOA0146C



124)



39) 40)

To select the "sequential" mode, shift the lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are + (higher gear) or - (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the lever always returns to central position.

The lever has a button A fig. 100, which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

Shifting from P to any other position of the selector lever, with ignition key in MAR-ON position, must be made pressing the brake pedal and using the button A on the gear lever fig. 100.

To shift from R to P, press the button A fig. 100 when the engine is idle.

To shift from position N to D or R, you need to press the brake pedal. It is advisable not to accelerate and to make sure that the engine is stabilised at idle speed.

Shifting from D to N is free, while shifting from D to R or P can only be made by pressing the button A fig. 100.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

"Kick-Down" function

To resume speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is pressed fully, the

transmission control system downshifts (kick-down function).

IMPORTANT When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.) avoid activating the kick-down function.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Starting the engine is allowed only when the gear lever is in position P or N. On starting, the system is at N or P (the latter means neutral, but with the car's wheels locked mechanically).

The engine restarts automatically if:

- the brake pedal is released (and the lever is not at N or P);
- the lever is shifted to an unstable position "+", "-" or R;
- the lever is shifted from D to the left in "Sequential mode".

IMPORTANT Under certain conditions (for example with small gradients and brake pedal not fully pressed), switching off the engine by pressing the button near the steering wheel (see fig. 101) is not deactivated. In this case, fully depress the brake pedal to make the "Hill Start Assist" function available and restart the engine, using the gear lever as described previously.

MOVING THE CAR

To move the car, from P press the brake pedal and, using the button on the gear lever, move the lever to the desired position (D, R or "Sequential mode"). The display will show the gear engaged.

When the brake pedal is released, the car starts moving forwards or backwards, as soon as the manoeuvre is activated ("creeping" effect). The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

IMPORTANT The inconsistency between the speed actually engaged (shown on the display) and the position of the gear lever is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the trim (also accompanied by an acoustic signal).

This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

IMPORTANT With engine running and car stationary, in "Sequential mode", the request for engaging 2nd gear is not accepted by the system (whether the brake pedal is pressed or not).

If, with 1st gear or reverse (R) engaged, the following conditions occur:

- road slope over 5%;
- clutch overheated;
- engine torque constant for a given period (e.g. if the car hits the pavement or is parked downhill/uphill);

car movement is achieved by pressing the accelerator pedal.

IMPORTANT With the electric parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in position D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the car can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the car on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

VEHICLE SHUTDOWN

Versions equipped with a Keyless Go system: shift the gear lever to P (Park) before shutting down the vehicle by pressing the button next to the steering wheel (see fig. 101).



101

J0A0022C

Versions equipped with key without remote control: shift the gear lever to P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

If the vehicle battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

Versions with a Start&Stop system: in order to switch off the engine, the vehicle needs to be stopped by applying appropriate pressure on the brake pedal. If the pressure is not sufficient, the engine will not switch off. This feature can be exploited so that the engine does not switch off in particular traffic conditions.



Ignition key removal

The ignition key can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P:

❑ **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P:** the ignition key can be removed within 30 seconds;

❑ **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position other than P:** move the lever to P within 5 seconds. Once this operation is completed, it will be possible, for about 30 seconds, to extract the ignition key.

In both cases, if the described conditions and times are not respected, the ignition key will be automatically locked.

To remove the key, turn it to MAR and then to STOP, repeating the procedure described above.

"RECOVERY" FUNCTIONS

In case of a gear lever failure, the instrument panel display could show a dedicated message recommending that the driver continues driving without shifting the lever to the P position.

In this case, the transmission will maintain the forward gear (with reduced performance) even if the lever is positioned at R or N.

Once the lever is positioned at P, or after shutting down the vehicle, selecting R or any other forward gear will no longer be possible. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.



WARNING

124) Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the ignition key when leaving the car and take the key with you.



IMPORTANT

39) If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake **BEFORE** placing the gear lever in P.
40) Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator pedal fully released.

FOUR WHEEL DRIVE - JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE (4WD) and JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE LOW (4WD LOW)

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE

The four wheel drive (4WD) is fully automatic in standard driving mode.

IMPORTANT Changing mode is not possible when the vehicle speed is over 120 km/h.

Four-wheel-drive activation



41) 42)

The buttons to activate the four wheel drive are located on the **Selec-Terrain™** device and can select:

4WD LOCK (fig. 102 versions with manual gearbox and automatic transmission): deactivates the function for disconnecting the propeller shaft, guaranteeing the immediate availability of the torque to the rear coupling. This function can be selected in AUTO mode and is automatic in the other driving modes.



102

JOA0155C

4WD LOW (fig. 103 versions with automatic transmission): it enhances the "off-road" performance of the vehicle in all driving modes;



103

JOA0156C

The 4WD LOCK function can be activated by pressing the dedicated button or when the selector is rotated from AUTO to SNOW/SAND/MUD or ROCK (Trailhawk versions) and 4WD LOW was not selected before.

The engagement of one function (e.g. 4WD LOW) deactivates the other one automatically.

IMPORTANT On some versions, pressing the button 4WD LOW the 4WD LOCK function is automatically activated as well. If the 4WD LOW button is pressed again, the 4WD LOCK function will be activated. If, however, the 4WD LOCK button is pressed again, both functions will be deactivated.

IMPORTANT The 4WD LOW function is recommended for irregular and slippery terrain only.

4WD LOW MODE ENGAGEMENT/ RELEASE

4WD LOW mode engagement

With vehicle at a standstill, ignition device in MAR position or with engine on, move the gear lever to position D (Drive), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral) and press the 4WD LOW button.



On some versions, with mode engaged, the display shows "4WD LOW". The LED on the **Selec-Terrain™** device may flash until the end of the engagement.

4WD LOW mode release

The release can occur at any speed ranging from 0 to 120 km/h.

On some versions, "4WD LOW" on the display switches off at the end of the release procedure.

In this case, the LED on the 4WD LOW button is off.



IMPORTANT

41) The correct operation of the 4WD function depends on the tyres: all of them must have the same size, the same type and the same circumference. Using tyres with different sizes has negative effects on the gear change and damages the components of the transmission.

42) Do not drive at speeds exceeding those that the road conditions allow for.

SELEC-TERRAIN

DRIVING MODE SELECTION

Turn knob A fig. 104 to select the wished mode.



104

JOA0153C

IMPORTANT Changing mode is not possible when the vehicle speed is over 120 km/h.

□ AUTO (Automatic): the 4WD mode with continuous and automatic operation can be used while driving on road and off-road. This mode reduces fuel consumption, because the propeller shaft can be disconnected, whenever required.

□ SNOW : this mode can achieve more stability on slippery or snow-covered grounds. To be used for driving on-road

and off-road in the case of grounds with poor grip, such as roads covered by snow.

□ SAND : off-road driving mode to be used on grounds with poor grip, such as muddy surfaces. The transmission is set to offer a maximum traction.

□ MUD : off-road driving mode for surfaces with poor grip, such as mud-covered grounds or wet grass.

□ ROCK (where provided, for Trailhawk versions only): this mode is only available if the 4WD LOW mode is activated. The device sets the vehicle to maximise traction and give the highest steering capacity on off-road surfaces featuring a high grip. This mode offers the best performance when driving "off-road". This mode must be used to pass over obstacles at slow speed, such as large rocks, deep cracks, etc.

When the engine is started, the AUTO mode is automatically selected (LED on close to the AUTO wording).

Turning the knob A fig. 104 the LED close to the AUTO wording comes on solid. The other LEDs switch on sequentially, depending on the positions set on the knob, so that the driver can understand which is the new required mode.

Once the required mode is set (LED close to the wording switched on), just keep the knob in that position so that the **Selec-Terrain™** system actuates to engage the wished mode.

STOP/START SYSTEM



The Stop/Start system automatically stops the engine each time the vehicle is stationary and starts it again when the driver wants to move off.

In this way, the vehicle efficiency is increased, by reducing consumption, dangerous gas emissions and noise pollution.



OPERATING MODES

Engine stopping mode

Versions with manual gearbox

With the vehicle stopped, the engine stops with gearbox in neutral and clutch pedal released.

Versions with automatic transmission

With vehicle at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the engine switches off if the gear lever is in a position other than R.

In the event of stops uphill, the engine switching off is disabled to activate the "Hill Start Assist" function (works only with running engine).

The  warning light on the instrument

panel switches on to signal that the engine was stopped.

Engine restarting mode

Versions with manual gearbox

To restart the engine, press the clutch pedal.

If the vehicle does not start pressing the clutch, place the gear lever in neutral and repeat the procedure. If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Versions with automatic transmission

To restart the engine, release the brake pedal.

With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in automatic mode - D (Drive) - the engine can be restarted moving the lever to R (Reverse) or N (Neutral) or "AutoStick".

With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the engine can be restarted moving the lever to "+" or "-", or R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

When the engine has been stopped automatically, keeping the brake pedal pressed, the brake can be released keeping the engine off by quickly shifting the gear lever to P (Park).

To restart the engine, just move the lever out of position P.



SYSTEM MANUAL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

To activate/deactivate the system manually, press the  button on the central tunnel fig. 105.



105

JOA0134C

- LED off:** system deactivated;
- LED on:** system deactivated.



WARNING

125) When replacing the battery, always contact a Jeep Dealership. Replace the battery with one of the same type (**HEAVY DUTY**) and with the same specifications.

126) Before opening the bonnet, make sure that the engine is off and that the ignition device is in the STOP position. Follow the indications on the plate underneath the bonnet. We recommend that you remove the key from the ignition if other people remain in the vehicle. The vehicle should always be left after the key has been removed or turned to the STOP position. During refuelling, make sure that the engine is off (ignition device in the STOP position).



IMPORTANT

43) If climate comfort is to be favoured, the Stop/Start system can be deactivated, for a continuous operation of the climate control system.

SPEED LIMITER



DESCRIPTION

This device allows the speed of the vehicle to be limited to values which can be set by the driver.

The maximum speed can be set both with vehicle stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

When the device is active, the vehicle speed depends on the pressure at the accelerator pedal, until the set speed limit is reached.

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

To activate the device press button A  fig. 106 on the steering wheel.



106

J0A0137C

The buttons on the steering wheel operate as follows:

- SET +:** limit speed programming (storage of a higher speed value);
- SET -:** limit speed programming (storage of a lower speed value);
- RES:** device activation (the actuation of the device is signalled by the displaying of symbol  (green on versions with reconfigurable multifunction display).
- CANC:** deactivation of the device (the deactivation of the device is signalled by the displaying of symbol  (white);

Automatic deactivation of device

The device deactivates automatically in the event of fault in the system. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.

ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL



DESCRIPTION

This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired vehicle speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal.

This device can be used at a speed above 40 km/h on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways). It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use it in town.

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE



127) 128) 129)

To activate the Cruise Control press button  fig. 107. If the Speed Limiter is activated, button  must be pressed twice to activate the device (the first press deactivates the Speed Limiter, the second press activates the Cruise Control).

For versions equipped with four wheel drive system, the device cannot be inserted when the 4WD LOW (if

available) or the Hill Descent Control functions are activated.



107

J0A0144C

The device cannot be engaged in 1st or reverse gear: it is advisable to engage it in 3rd gear or higher.

IMPORTANT It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used.

There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.



SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Activate the device and then, when the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press button SET + (or SET -) and release it to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the vehicle will proceed at the selected speed.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the vehicle goes back to the speed stored previously.

When travelling downhill with the device active, the vehicle speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

IMPORTANT Before pressing buttons SET + (or SET -) the vehicle must be travelling at a constant speed on a flat surface.

INCREASING/DECREASING SPEED

Once the electronic Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased by pressing button SET + or decreased by pressing button SET - .

ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING

Depress the accelerator pedal: when this is released the vehicle will gradually go back to the stored speed.

IMPORTANT The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.

RECALLING THE SPEED

Versions with automatic transmission(operating in Drive mode - automatic): press and release the RES button.

Versions with manual gearbox or automatic transmission in Autostick (sequential) mode: before recalling the previously set speed you should accelerate until getting close to it, then press and release the RES button.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

Pressing the CANC button or pressing the brake pedal as the vehicle is slowing down deactivates the electronic Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed.

The Cruise Control can also be deactivated if the electric parking brake

(EPB) is activated or if the braking system intervenes (e.g. the ESC system).

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The device is deactivated by pressing button  or bringing the ignition device to STOP.



WARNING

127) When travelling with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral.

128) In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact a Jeep Dealership.

129) The electronic Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

(where provided)



130) 131) 132) 133) 134) 135)

44) 45) 46) 47) 48) 49) 50)

DESCRIPTION

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper fig. 108 and a camera, located in the middle of the windscreen fig. 109, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.



108

JOA0334C



109

JOA0241C

There are two operating modes:

"Adaptive Cruise Control" mode to maintain an adequate distance between vehicles (the message "Adaptive Cruise

Control" is shown on the instrument panel display);
 electronic "Cruise Control" mode to hold the vehicle at a constant preset speed.

To change the operation mode, use the button on the steering wheel (see that described on the following pages).

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

Activation

To activate the device, press and release the button. fig. 110



110

JOA0917C

The device cannot be activated when 4WD LOW is engaged.



IMPORTANT It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.

Deactivation

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the  button. The display will show a dedicated message.

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

The device can be set only with speeds above 30 km/h (or 20 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph) and under 160 km/h (or 100 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph). When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, press and release the button SET + or SET to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Press the accelerator pedal to make the vehicle go faster than the set speed. While the accelerator pedal is pressed:

- a dedicated message is displayed for a few seconds;
- the device will not be able to control the distance between the vehicle and the one ahead. In this case the speed will be determined only by the position of the

accelerator pedal.

The device will return to normal operation as soon as the accelerator pedal is released. :

The system cannot be set

- when pressing the brake pedal;
- when the brakes are overheated;
- when the electric parking brake is engaged;
- when the shift lever is in the P (park), R (reverse) or N (neutral) positions (versions with automatic transmission or automatic transmission with double clutch);
- when the shift lever is in the R (reverse), neutral or in 1st (first gear engaged) positions (versions with manual transmission);
- when the clutch is pressed (versions with manual transmission);
- when the engine speed exceeds a maximum threshold (versions with manual transmission and versions with automatic transmission/automatic transmission with double clutch) or goes below a minimum threshold (only versions with manual transmission);
- when the vehicle speed is not within the settable speed range;
- when the ESC (or ABS or other stability control systems) are operating or have just operated;
- when the ESC system is off;

- during automatic braking by the Forward Collision Warning Plus system (where provided);
- when the Speed Limiter is active;
- when the electronic Cruise Control is active;

- in case of failure of the device;
- when the engine is off;
- in case of obstruction of the radar sensor (in this case the bumper area where it is located must be cleaned).

In case of system set, the conditions described above also cause a cancellation or deactivation of the system with times that may vary according to the conditions.

IMPORTANT The device will not be deactivated when speeds higher than those set are reached by pressing the accelerator pedal (160 km/h or 100 mph, the latter for instrument panels set to miles per hour). In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

CHANGING SPEED

Increasing speed

After having set the device, the stored speed can be stored by holding the SET + button pressed.

Press the SET + button once: the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph

when the measurement unit is set to mph). Each touch of the button once will increase the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph, the latter for instrument panels set to miles per hour).

Hold the SET + button pressed: the set speed will increase in 10 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed increase is shown on the display.

Decreasing speed

After having set the device, the stored speed can be reduced by holding the SET - button down.

Press the SET - button once: the set speed will be reduced by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph). Each subsequent press of the button will reduce the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph).

Hold the SET - button pressed: the set speed will decrease in 10 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed decrease is shown on the display.

ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING

When driving with the device active and following a vehicle, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking, when travelling over a given speed and switches on the left direction indicator (of the right indicator for right-hand drive versions).

RECALLING THE SPEED

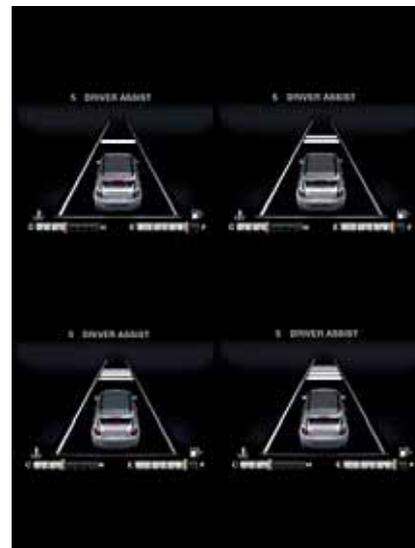
Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the RES button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.

SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN VEHICLES

The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum) fig. 111



111

J0A0918C

The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed. The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).



The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.

To decrease the distance

Press and release the  button to decrease the distance setting.

The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is pressed.

The set speed is held if there are no vehicles ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance.

The vehicle holds the set distance until:

- the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed;
- the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor;
- the distance setting is changed;
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled.

IMPORTANT The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases, if needed.

IMPORTANT If the device predicts that the braking level is not sufficient to hold the set distance, the warning message “BRAKE!” will blink on the display while approaching the vehicle ahead. An acoustic signal is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

IMPORTANT The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other vehicles or objectives along the direction of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

IMPORTANT The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.

DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- the  button is pressed on the Adaptive Cruise Control;
- the  button is pressed on the electronic Cruise Control;
- the Speed Limiter button is pressed;

- the ignition device is in the STOP position;
- 4WD LOW mode is activated.

The device is cancelled (the set speed and distance are stored):

- when the CANC button is pressed;
- when the conditions shown in the “Setting the desired speed” paragraph occur;
- when the vehicle speed drops under the minimum set speed (e.g. in presence of slow vehicles).

If these conditions occur while the system is decelerating with respect to a vehicle ahead, the system could continue the deceleration, if necessary, also after it is cancelled or deactivated within the minimum speed settable on the system.

ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL MODE

Electronic Cruise Control mode is available for travelling at constant speed in addition to the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) mode.

If the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) function is implemented on the vehicle, the electronic Cruise Control works in the same manner as the ACC (by pressing the  button on the Cruise Control) with the difference that:

- it does not hold the distance from the vehicle ahead;

the device keeps working if the radar sensor is obstructed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.



WARNING

130) Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

131) The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

132) The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

133) The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions, and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

134) The device does not always fully recognise complex driving conditions that could cause it to determine the safe distance to be held incorrectly or not at all.

135) The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.



IMPORTANT

44) The system may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

45) The section of the bumper before the sensor must not be covered with adhesives, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

46) Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the vehicle.

47) Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the vehicle (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.

48) Do not tamper with nor carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

49) Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

50) Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the sensor (panel covering the sensor on the left side of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.



PARKSENSE SYSTEM

(where provided)



VERSIONS WITH 4 SENSORS



The parking sensors, located in the rear bumpers fig. 113, are meant to detect obstacles that might be near the rear part of the car.

The sensors warn the driver with acoustic signals and, where provided, with visual signals on the instrument panel screen.

Engagement/disengagement

To disengage the system press button fig. 113.

Changing the system's status, from engagement to disengagement and vice versa, is always accompanied by a visual message on the instrument panel screen.

System on: LED off.

System off: LED lighted continuously.



113

J0A0227C

The LED lights up even if the **ParkSense®** system does not. If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly.

IMPORTANT After engagement, the **ParkSense®** system stays in this condition until the next engagement, even if the start device is moved from MAR to STOP then back to MAR.

IMPORTANT Using wheels with different sizes from those mounted at the time the car was purchased could affect the system, not allowing it to function properly.

System activation/deactivation

If it was engaged correctly, the system is enabled by putting the gear into reverse while it deactivates by moving the gear to a different position to reverse.

Operation with a trailer

The operation of the sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the car's tow hook socket. The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

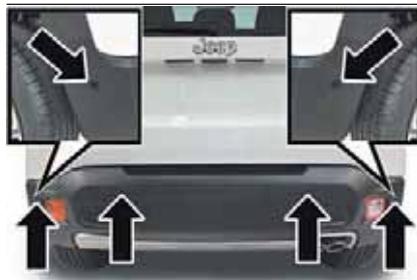
VERSIONS WITH 12 SENSORS

The parking sensors, located in the front (fig. 114) and rear (fig. 115) bumpers, are used to detect the presence of any obstacles near the front and rear part of the vehicle.



114

JOA0164C



115

JOA0699C

The sensors warn the driver about the presence of obstacles with an intermittent acoustic signal and, where provided, also with visual indications on the instrument panel display.

Engagement/disengagement

To disengage the system press button fig. 113.

When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always accompanied by a dedicated message on the instrument panel display.

System engaged: LED off.

System disengaged: LED on constantly.

The LED lights up also in the case of a **ParkSense®** system failure. If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED

flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly.

IMPORTANT After the **ParkSense®** has been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if the ignition device passes from MAR to STOP and then again to MAR.

System activation/deactivation

When the reverse gear is engaged and the system is on, the front and rear sensors are activated. If a different gear is engaged, the rear sensors are deactivated, while the front sensors remain active until a speed of 15 km/h is exceeded.

Operation with a trailer

The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

GENERAL WARNINGS

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:



- ❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;
- ❑ the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle ("echo interference") due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the vehicle, in rain (strong wind), hail;
- ❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;
- ❑ Parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the vehicle or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered.
- ❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the **ParkSense®** system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and the relevant attachment from the vehicle when the latter is not used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this

prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to vehicles or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic signal is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for the relevant system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle **ParkSense®** by the central sensors.

- ❑ the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Thus take care not to place adhesives on the sensors.



WARNING

136) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*



IMPORTANT

- 51)** *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.*
- 52)** *Only have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.*
- 53)** *Only have the bumpers repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

ACTIVE PARKSENSE SYSTEM

(where provided)



137) 138) 139)

54) 55)

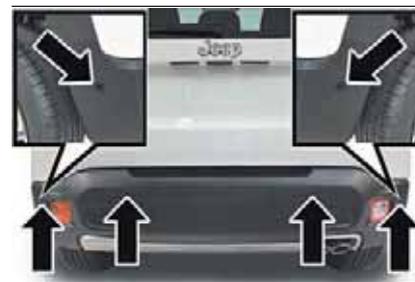
The system helps the driver to find a suitable free parallel parking place according to the width of the vehicle and automatically manages the steering wheel movement during manoeuvring. The system helps the driver during the exit manoeuvre and exit the parking place.

The system uses the front, rear and side sensors located in the front bumper (fig. 116) and in the rear one (fig. 117).



116

JOA0164C



117

JOA0699C

The system also helps the driver during the exit manoeuvre and exit the parking place.

ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

To insert the system, press the button (fig. 118): the instructions needed to carry out the manoeuvre are shown on the instrument panel screen.





118

JOA0049C

System activated: LED light on stationary/
System deactivated: LED light off.

The LED light turns on even if the **Active ParkSense®** system off. By pressing the button with the system off, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then remains off.

IMPORTANT Using wheels with different sizes from those mounted when the car was bought could influence the system by not letting it operate properly.

OPERATION OF THE SYSTEM

When searching for a parking place, the system uses the side sensors (fig. 119), which are automatically activated with engine on and speed below 30 km/h.



119

JOA0218C

During the manoeuvre the driver is also assisted by information from the parking sensors (4 front and 4 rear) which provide further distance information when approaching obstacles in front of and behind the vehicle.

If the **Active ParkSense®** function is activated after having previously deactivated the **ParkSense®** function, the sensors are activated once more and stay

in this condition only during the parking movement.

PARALLEL AND PERPENDICULAR PARKING DESCRIPTION

Activation

The system is activated pressing the fig. 118 button: after being selected, the system activates in search mode.

Considering that the system recognises parking places even when it has not been selected, it can be activated even immediately after passing close to a parking place suitable for the type of vehicle. The system will inform the driver, through the instrument panel display, about the operations to be performed for a correct manoeuvre.

Selecting the type of parking

During the search and until the reverse gear is engaged, the preferred type can be selected for parking:

- "Parallel"**: the vehicle will search a parking place parallel to the driving direction;
- "Perpendicular"**: the vehicle will search a parking place perpendicular to the driving direction.

Selection of the search side

To select the search side and perform the correct manoeuvre, act as follows:

➔ Select the search for the parking place and the manoeuvre on the passenger side placing the direction indicator in centre position (deactivated) or pushed upwards.

← Select the search for the parking area and manoeuvre on the driver side pushing the direction indicator downwards.

Search for a parking place

Through the side sensors, the system continuously searches for a free parking place, suitable for the vehicle's dimensions.

While searching the vehicle should continue following its route at a speed of below 30 km/h and at a distance of around 50 cm to 1.5 m from parked vehicles.

A parking place is considered suitable if it is about 80 cm longer than the dimensions of the vehicle for parking places *parallel* to the driving direction and about 1 m per parking places *perpendicular* to the driving direction, compared to the vehicle's dimensions.

IMPORTANT While searching, vehicle speed should not exceed 30 km/h;

when 25 km/h have been reached, the driver is asked to decrease the speed; if the speed of 30 km/h is exceeded, it is deactivated (in this case, the system can be restarted by pressing the fig. 118 button).

Manoeuvre

During manoeuvre, the vehicle's movements can be controlled by operating the accelerator, brake and clutch pedals (versions with manual gearbox), or the accelerator and brake pedals (versions with automatic transmission). Once a parking place has been found, you will be asked to engage reverse, leave the steering wheel and use the pedals: the system handles the steering automatically to perform the parking operation in the dedicated area.

During the manoeuvre it will be possible to take advantage of the information coming from the parking sensors (when driving in reverse it is advisable to reach the area where the rear sensors sound continuously), but it is always advisable to keep an eye on the surrounding area.

The vehicle can be stopped during the manoeuvre and, whilst remaining stationary, reverse gear can temporarily be released (for example, to allow a pedestrian to go by in the area of the manoeuvre).

The parking manoeuvre will be interrupted in the following cases:

- vehicle's speed is above 7 km/h;
- the steering is (voluntarily or unintentionally) moved (by grabbing it or preventing it from moving);
- uneven road surface or obstacles before the wheels, affect vehicle's movements, thus preventing it from following the correct path.

IMPORTANT Manoeuvring is deactivated if, after about 3 minutes, parking has not been completed.

End of manoeuvre

The semi-automatic manoeuvre ends when the display shows the message of completed manoeuvre. At the end of the manoeuvre, the driver resumes control of the vehicle and, if necessary, has to complete parking manually.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

- If the sensors undergo impact which alters their position, the system operation could deteriorate considerably.
- The system reaches top performance after the vehicle has covered about 50 km (system "self-calibration").
- If the sensors are dirty, covered by snow, ice or mud or are repainted vs. the original conditions, the system operation could result strongly degraded. It is



extremely important that the sensors are always clean in order for the system to operate correctly. During cleaning make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry or rough cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations, clean the sensors quickly, keeping the steam jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 10 cm away from the sensors.

- ❑ Ultrasonic sound sources (e.g. pneumatic brakes of trucks or air drills) nearby could negatively influence the sensor performance.
- ❑ Sensors may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo noise) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the vehicle, in the case of rain, strong wind, hail.
- ❑ The sensors may not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes, anti-parking posts, pavements, rubbish bins, motor vehicles, etc.). Always take great care to check that the vehicle and its path are actually compatible with the parking place identified by the system.
- ❑ The use of (one or more) tyres or wheels of a different size to those at the time of vehicle purchase could affect the operation of the system.

- ❑ If a trailer (with correctly engaged socket) is present, the system will be automatically disabled.
- ❑ In "Search in progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a parking place to carry out the manoeuvre (e.g. by a junction, driveways, roads crossing the direction of travel, etc.).
- ❑ In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate.
- ❑ If a parking manoeuvre is being carried out between two parked vehicles alongside the pavement, the system may cause the vehicle to mount the pavement.
- ❑ Some manoeuvres at very tight bends might be impossible to be carried out.
- ❑ Take great care to ensure that conditions do not change during the parking manoeuvre (e.g. if there are persons and/or animals in the parking place, moving vehicles, etc.) and intervene immediately if necessary.
- ❑ During parking manoeuvres, pay attention to cars approaching from the opposite direction. Always comply with the prescriptions of the Highway Code.

IMPORTANT Correct system operation is not guaranteed if snow chains or the space-saver wheel are fitted.

IMPORTANT The function only informs the driver about the last appropriate parking place (parallel or perpendicular) detected by the parking sensors.

IMPORTANT Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.



WARNING

137) *Parking and other dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

138) *The search for the parking space and the parking manoeuvres must be performed in compliance with the current regulations of the Highway Code.*

139) *If you wish to stop the steering wheel with your hands during a manoeuvre, it is advisable to handle it firmly on the outer rim. Do not try and keep your hands on the inside or hold the spokes.*



IMPORTANT

54) The operation of the system is based on various components: front and rear parking sensors, side sensors, steering system, wheels, braking system and instrument panel. The malfunction of one of these components could compromise the operation of the system.

55) Only have the bumpers repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.

SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM

(where provided)



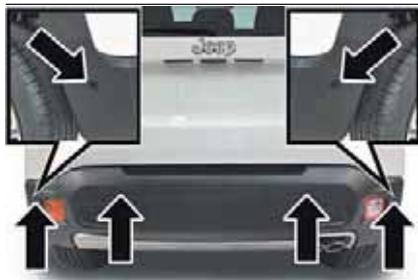
The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front (fig. 120) and rear (fig. 121) bumpers.



120

JOA0164C





121

JOA0699C

The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and, where provided, with visual indications on the instrument panel display.

ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 18 km/h (0 and 11 mph).

The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system (for further information see the dedicated supplement).

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER

The system is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning system:

- ❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;
- ❑ the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle ("echo interference") due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the vehicle, in rain (strong wind), hail;
- ❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;
- ❑ Parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the vehicle or carrying out

specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered.

- ❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and the relevant attachment from the vehicle when the latter is not used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to vehicles or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic signal is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for the ParkSense system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.
- ❑ The presence of stickers on the sensors can adversely affect the correct operation of the system. Therefore, take care not to place adhesives on the sensors.



IMPORTANT

56) The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. While cleaning the sensors, make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.

57) Only have the bumpers repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.

LANESENSE SYSTEM (lane crossing warning)



DESCRIPTION



58) 59) 60) 61) 62) 63)

The LaneSense system makes use of a camera located on the windscreen to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the vehicle within such limits, in order to make sure that it remains inside the lane.

When both limits of the lane are detected and the vehicle crosses one of them without the awareness of the driver (direction indicator off), the system provides a tactile warning by applying torque to the steering wheel, signalling the driver that he must take an action to remain into the lane.

If the vehicle continues going beyond the line of the lane without any intervention from the driver, the  warning light (or the corresponding graphic icon on the reconfigurable multifunction display) will be displayed on the instrument panel to urge the driver to bring the vehicle back into the limits of the lane.

IMPORTANT The system monitors the presence of the driver's hands on the steering wheel. If they are not detected,

the system emits an acoustic signal and deactivates until it is reactivated by pressing the dedicated button.

When one limit of the lane is detected and the vehicle crosses it (direction indicator off), warning light  (or the icon on the reconfigurable multifunction display) will be displayed on the instrument panel to urge the driver to bring the vehicle back into the lane. In this case, the tactile warning (torque on the steering wheel) is not provided.

SYSTEM ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION

When the engine is started the system is activated (LED on button  fig. 122 off). Each time the engine is started, the system keeps the activation status there was when it was previously switched off.





122

JOA0052C

Activation conditions

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:

- the driver always keeps at least one hand on the steering wheel;
- vehicle speed ranges within 60 km/h and 180 km/h (or equivalent values in miles);
- the lane limit lines are perfectly visible on both sides;
- there are suitable visibility conditions;
- the road is straight or with wide radius bends;
- a suitable distance is kept from the vehicle in front;
- the direction indicator (for leaving the lane) is not active;

the lane limit lines are perfectly visible on both sides (for activation of the tactile warning only).

NOTE The system does not apply torque to the steering wheel every time a safety system is activated (brakes, ABS, ASR system, ESC system, Forward Collision Warning Plus system, etc.).



IMPORTANT

58) The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen.

59) Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen, by traffic conditions (e.g. vehicles that are driving not aligned with yours, vehicle driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.

60) Projecting loads on the roof of the vehicle may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.

61) If the windscreen must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively a Jeep Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

62) Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact a Jeep Dealership.

63) Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects. Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera

REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW® REAR BACKUP CAMERA)



DESCRIPTION



The camera is located on the tailgate fig. 123.



123

JOA0102C

Every time reverse is engaged, the display fig. 124 of the **Uconnect™** system shows the area around the vehicle, as seen by the rear camera.



124

JOA0103C

SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

The active line grid is positioned on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position.

A superimposed central broken line indicates the centre of the vehicle to facilitate parking manoeuvres or tow hook alignment.

The various coloured areas indicate the distance from the rear of the vehicle.



Area (reference fig. 124)	Distance from the rear of the vehicle
Red (A)	0–30 cm
Yellow (B)	30–100 cm
Green (C)	1 m or more

IMPORTANT When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the camera range.



WARNING

140) Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.



IMPORTANT

64) It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.

REFUELLING THE VEHICLE



Always stop the engine before refuelling.



141) 142) 143)

PETROL ENGINES

Only use unleaded petrol with a number of octanes (R.O.N.) not lower than 95 (EN228 specification).

DIESEL ENGINES



Only use Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 specification).

When using or parking the vehicle for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available diesel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.

REFUELLING PROCEDURE

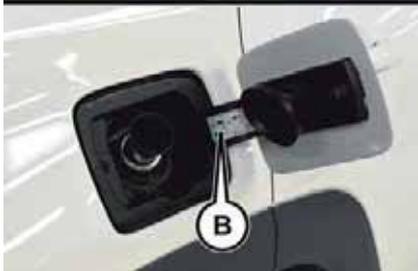
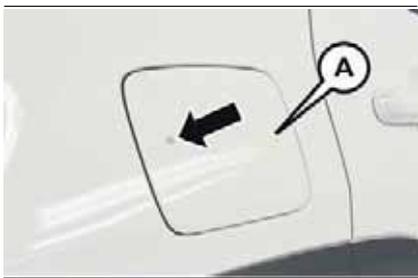
The fuel flap is unlocked when the central door locking system is released, while it is automatically locked when the central locking system is applied.

Opening the flap

To refuel proceed as follows:

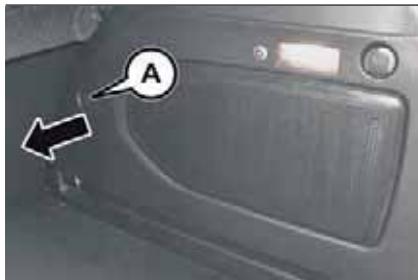
- open the flap A fig. 125, at the point indicated by the arrow;
- introduce the dispenser in the filler and refuel;
- then remove the dispenser from the filler and close flap A.

The refuelling procedure described above is illustrated on the label B fig. 125 located inside the fuel flap. The label also indicates the fuel type (UNLEADED FUEL=petrol, DIESEL=diesel fuel).



125

JOA0182C



126

JOA0880C

Emergency fuel flap opening

Proceed as follows:

- working inside the boot, turn hook A counter-clockwise fig. 126 and then unscrew it, pulling it towards the inside of the boot.
- pull the cord to unlock the fuel flap lock;
- open the fuel flap by pressing it (see above);
- return the cord and hook to their places.



127

JOA0200C

Emergency refuelling

Proceed as follows:

- open the boot and get the adapter A fig. 127, located in the toolbox or, depending on the versions, in the TireKit container;
- open flap A fig. 125, following the procedure described above;
- insert the adapter into the filler;
- after refuelling, remove the adapter and close the flap;
- finally refit the adaptor in the luggage compartment.



**WARNING**

141) Do not apply any object/plug to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.

142) Do not bring naked flames or lit cigarettes near to the fuel filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

143) Do not use a mobile phone near the refuelling pump: risk of fire.

**IMPORTANT**

65) For diesel engines, only use diesel fuel for motor vehicles in accordance with EN 590 European specifications. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused. If you accidentally introduce other types of fuel into the tank, do not start the engine. Empty the tank. If the engine has been run for even an extremely limited amount of time, you must not only drain the fuel tank, but the rest of the supply circuit as well.

TOWING TRAILERS**TOW HOOK SETUP**

144) 145)

Instructions for using the removable ball head tow bar

IMPORTANT Before setting off, **check** the correct **locking** of the removable ball head tow bar, as follows:

- the green mark of the knob must coincide with the green mark on the tow bar;
- the knob is in the stop position on the tow bar (without slot);
- locked lock and key removed. The knob cannot be removed;
- ball head bar firmly secured to the housing pipe. Check by shaking with a hand.

The fitting procedure must be repeated if any of the requirements are not met.

If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook **must not** be used, since there is risk of causing accidents. Contact a Jeep Dealership.

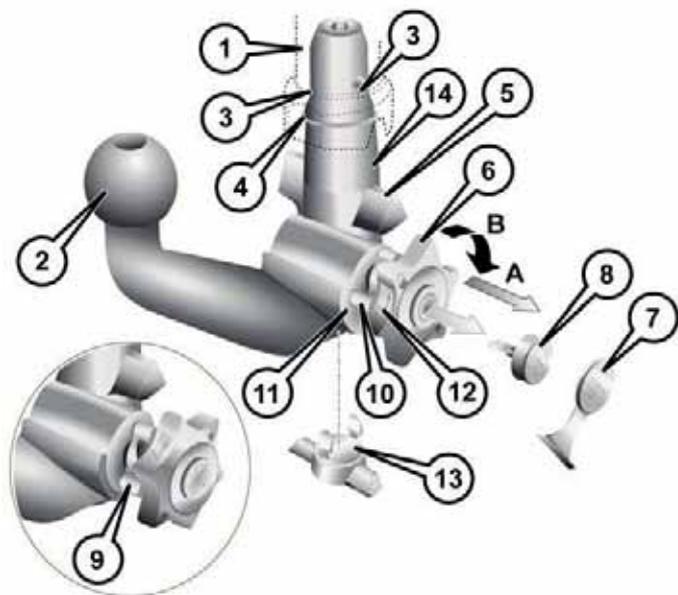
The ball head tow bar can be fitted/removed manually, without requiring specific equipment.

IMPORTANT Never use vehicles or work tools: the mechanism may be damaged.

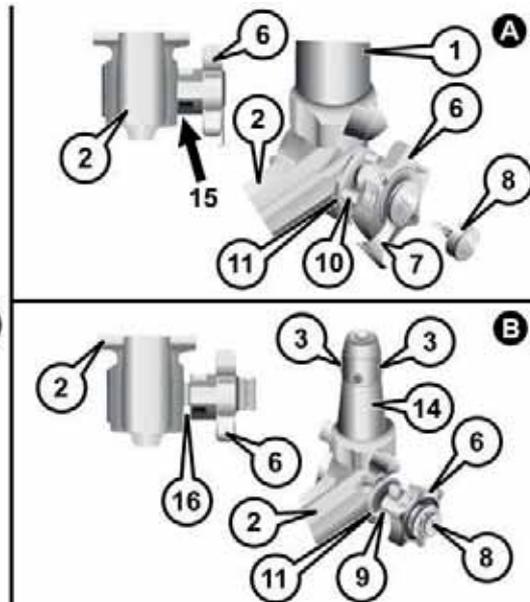
IMPORTANT Never unlock in the case of trailer attached to the vehicle or with rack fitted.

IMPORTANT When driving without trailer (or without rack), the ball head tow bar must be removed and the closing plug must always be inserted in the housing pipe. This applies particularly if, due to the bar, the visibility of the number plate or of the lighting system is reduced.

REMOVABLE BALL HEAD TOW BAR



128



JOA0423C



173

Key

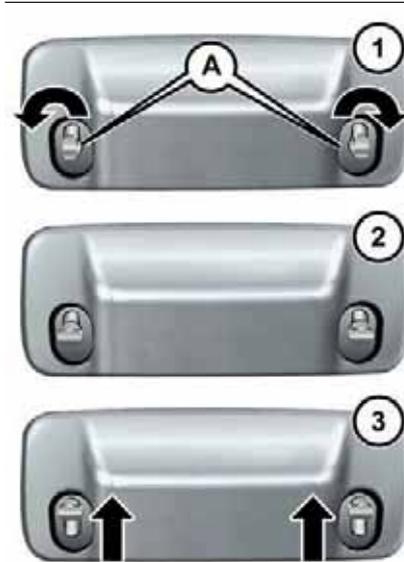
- 1 – Housing pipe
- 2 – Ball head tow bar
- 3 – Locking balls
- 4 – Release ball
- 5 – Release lever
- 6 – Knob
- 7 – Cap
- 8 – Key
- 9 – Red marking (knob)
- 10 – Green marking (knob)
- 11 – Green marking (tow bar)
- 12 – Symbol (control release)
- 13 – Closing cap
- 14 – Engagement pin
- 15 – Absence of slots between 2 and 6
- 16 – Slot of 5 mm approx.

A: locked position (driving)
B: released position (removed)

Tow hook trim

Before fitting the ball head tow bar, the tow hook trim on the rear bumper must be removed.

Trim removal: rotate devices A fig. 129 90° towards the outside, as indicated by the arrows. Then move them upwards.



129

J0A0628C

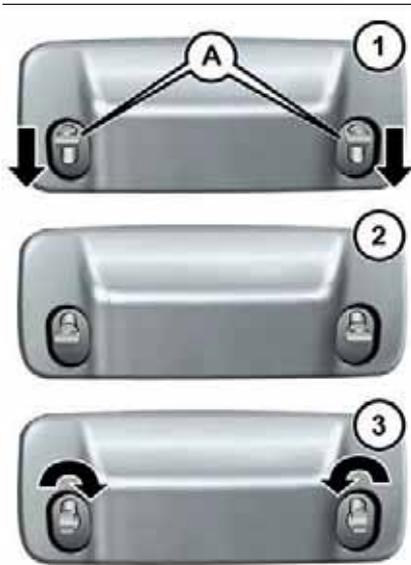
Turn the trim to release it (1 – fig. 130) and slide it downwards (2) to remove it.



130

J0A0627C

Trim refitting: move devices A fig. 131 downwards then turn them 90° towards the inside, as indicated by the arrows.



131

J0A0631C

Installing the ball head tow bar

Remove the plug from the mounting pipe.

The ball head tow bar is usually in the

released position when taken out from the luggage compartment. This can be observed by the knob spaced from the tow bar, corresponding to a slot of approximately 5 mm (see fig. 128) and by the red mark on the knob directed to the green mark on the tow bar. The tow bar can be installed only when in these conditions.

If the locking mechanism of the tow bar is disengaged before the installation, or at any other time, and is in the locked position, it must be pre-loaded.

The locked position can be identified by the green mark of the knob coinciding with the green mark of the tow bar and by the knob in the stop position on the tow bar, namely without slot (see figure).

The locking mechanism is pre-loaded as follows:

- with key inserted and lock open, extract the knob following the direction of arrow A fig. 128;
- then follow the direction of arrow B, until it stops.

The release ball is pre-loaded and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.

The release lever is engaged and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.

The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards: the mechanism locks automatically.

Close the lock and always remove the key. The key cannot be removed when the lock is released. Then fit the protection cap on the lock.

IMPORTANT To prevent injury to limbs, keep hands away from the knob when locking.

Removing the tow bar

Proceed as follows:

- remove the protection cap from the lock and press it on the key grip. Open the lock with the key;
- grip the tow bar firmly, remove the knob following the direction of arrow A fig. 128, then rotate in the direction of arrow B until it stops, in order to release it in unlocked position. Then remove the tow bar from the housing pipe. The knob can then be released (it will automatically stop in released position);
- arrange the tow bar in the luggage compartment so that it cannot be dirtied and/or damaged by other transported objects;
- finally, insert the dedicated plug in the mounting pipe.



Important

Apply the plate in a highly visible point of the vehicle, near the mounting pipe or inside the luggage compartment.

To ensure correct operation of the system, periodically remove all deposits of dirt which may have accumulated on the ball head bar and from the mounting pipe. The lock must only be treated with graphite.

Periodically lubricate the joints, the sliding surfaces and the balls with grease without resin or oil. Lubrication is also a further corrosion protection.

if the vehicle is washed with high-pressure jets, the ball head bar must be removed and the dedicated plug fitted. The ball head bar must never be treated with high-pressure jets.

Two keys are supplied together with the removable ball tow bar. Note down the four-digit key number and keep it in a safe place. This number is to be used for ordering any duplicate keys that may be required.

IMPORTANT To install a tow hook contact a Jeep Dealership.

**WARNING**

144) *The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is required on slippery roads.*

145) *Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent of the car's hydraulic system.*

IN AN EMERGENCY

A punctured tyre or a burnt-out bulb?

At times, a problem may interfere with our journey.

The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and with calm.

In an emergency we recommend that you call the freephone number found in the Warranty Booklet.

It is also possible to call the national or international universal freephone number to search for the nearest Dealership.

HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS	178
REPLACING A BULB	179
REPLACING FUSES	187
CHANGING A WHEEL	195
TIREKIT	200
JUMP STARTING	203
FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM	204
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER UNLOCKING	205
TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER UNLOCK	207
BROKEN-DOWN VEHICLE TOWING	209
TOWING THE VEHICLE	209



HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

CONTROL

Press button fig. 132 to switch the lights on/off.

When the hazard warning lights are on, the ← and → warning lights flash.



132

JOA0050C

IMPORTANT The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are driving in: comply with legal requirements.

Emergency braking

In the event of an emergency braking the hazard warning lights switch on automatically as well as warning lights ← and → in the instrument panel.

The lights switch off automatically when emergency braking ceases.

REPLACING A BULB



 146) 147) 148)  66)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- Before replacing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation;
- replace blown bulbs with others of the same type and power;
- after replacing a headlight bulb, always check its alignment;
- when a light is not working, check that the corresponding fuse is intact before replacing the bulb. For the location of fuses, refer to the paragraph "If a fuse blows" in this chapter.

IMPORTANT When the weather is cold or damp or after heavy rain or washing, the surface of headlights or rear lights may steam up and/or form drops of condensation on the inside. This is a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the glass which does not indicate a fault and does not compromise the normal operation of lighting devices. The mist disappears quickly when the lights are turned on, starting from the centre of the diffuser, extending progressively towards the edges.



Light bulbs	Type	Power
Front position/Daytime running lights (D.R.L.)	P21/5W	21/5W
Rear side/brake light	P21W	21 W
Low/high beams (halogen)	H4	60/55W
Main beam/dipped beam headlights (Xenon gas discharge)	D5S	25 W
Front direction indicators	PY21W	21 W
Rear direction indicators	W16W	16 W
Side directional indicators (front and on the external rear view mirror)	WY5W	5 W
3rd stop	LED	–
Number plate	W5W	5 W
Fog lights	H11	55 W
Rear fog light	W16W	16 W
Reversing light	W16W	16 W
Front ceiling light	C5W	5 W
Front ceiling light (shade flaps)	C5W	5 W

Light bulbs	Type	Power
Rear ceiling light (versions without sun roof)	C5W	5 W
Rear ceiling lights (versions with openable roof)	C5W	5 W
Luggage compartment light	W5W	5 W
Glove compartment light	W5W	4 W



REPLACING AN EXTERNAL BULB

Front upper light group (halogen high/low beams)

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

- from inside the engine compartment, remove cover A fig. 133 using its tab;



133

JOA0260C

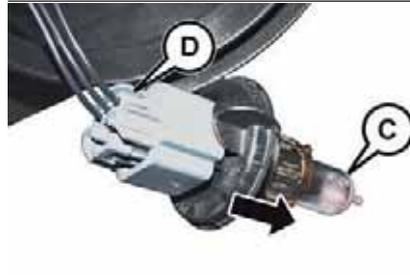
- turn the light bulb group and bulb holder B fig. 134 counter-clockwise and then unscrew it towards the outside;



134

JOA0261C

- unscrewing towards the outside, remove the light bulb and holder C fig. 135, disconnecting it from the connector D;



135

JOA0414C

- install the new light bulb and holder group, making sure they are properly blocked in place;
- then insert the light bulb and holder inside its seat and turn it clockwise, making sure that it is properly blocked in place.

IMPORTANT Only replace the bulb when the engine is off. Also ensure that the engine is cold, to prevent the risk of burns.

Front upper light group (Xenon gas emitting high/low beams)

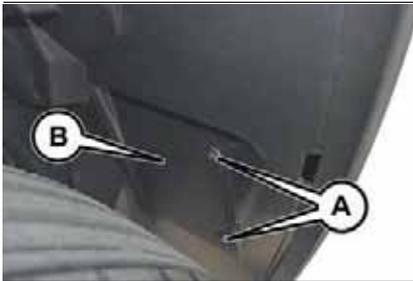
For this replacement, please refer to the Jeep Assistance network.

Front lower light group

Parking light/daytime running lights (D.R.L.) and front directional indicators

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

- completely swerve the wheels;
- using a screwdriver, unscrew screws A fig. 136 and remove flap B;



136

J0A0211C

- remove connectors C fig. 137;

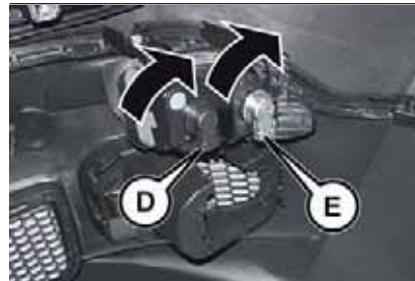


137

J0A0306C

- turn the light bulb group fig. 138 and

holder counter-clockwise (on the left side) or clockwise (on the right side) and remove it D = parking lights/daytime running lights (D.R.L.), E = directional indicators



138

J0A0263C

- replace the burnt bulb: to extract it, press lightly on it (1 fig. 139) and at the same time turn it counter-clockwise (2);



139

J0A0264C

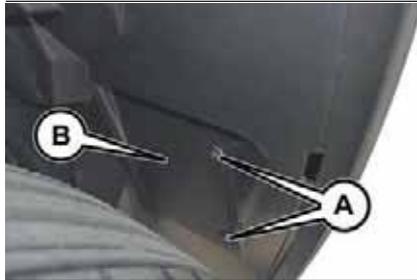
- insert the new bulb, pressing on it fig. 139 and turning clockwise, making sure it is properly blocked;
- then insert the light bulb groups and holder back into their seat and turn it counter-clockwise (right side) and clockwise (left side), making sure they are properly blocked;
- re-connect the electrical connections;
- finally replace flap B fig. 136, screwing down the attachment screws A completely.

Front fog lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

- completely swerve the wheels;
- using the screwdriver, unscrew screws A fig. 140 and remove flap B;

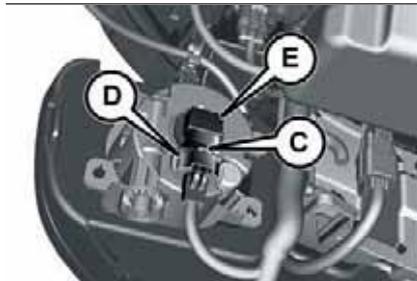




140

JOA0211C

□ with tab C fig. 141 remove the electrical connector D;



141

JOA0301C

- turn the light bulb and holder E fig. 141 counter-clockwise and replace the bulb;
- insert the new bulb and holder group, making sure it is properly blocked;
- reconnect the electrical connection;
- finally replace flap B fig. 140, screwing down the attachment screws A completely.

Side direction indicators

Side directional indicators on outside rear view mirrors

(where provided)

For light bulb replacement, please refer to Jeep Assistance Network.

Rear upper light group

This contains the parking lights, brake lights and directional indicators.

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

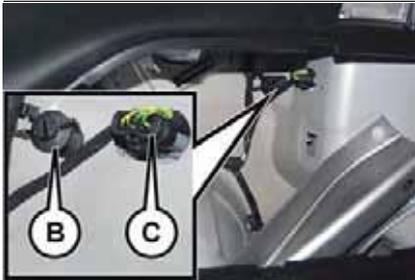
- open the luggage compartment door;
- with the point indicated with an arrow, remove flap A fig. 142;



142

JOA0637C

- unscrew the attachment device B fig. 143;
- disconnect the electrical connections with device C;



143

JOA0296C

□ remove the rear light group, unscrewing towards the outside as shown in fig. 144;



144

JOA0316C

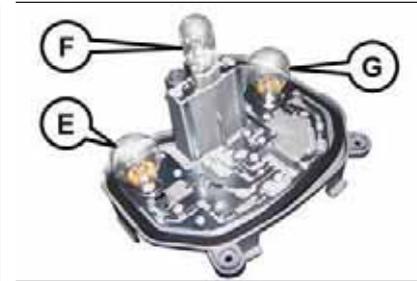
□ unscrew the four attachment screws D fig. 145 and remove the bulb holder group;



145

JOA0268C

□ replace the bulb needed (fig. 146: E/G = brake lights, F = directional indicators) (bulbs E and G always light up at the same time);
 □ fit the new bulb, making sure it is correctly locked;



146

JOA0270C

□ correctly remount the bulb holder group for the rear light group, screwing the four attaching screws tightly;
 □ reposition the rear light group into the car;
 □ screw the attachment device for the rear light group tightly and reconnect the electrical connections;
 □ remount flap A fig. 142, making sure it is properly blocked;
 □ finally close the boot door.

Rear lower light group

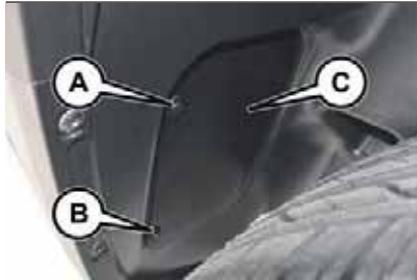
These contain the rear fog lights (left side) and reverse (right side).

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

□ using the screwdriver, unscrew screws A fig. 147 and B and remove flap C;



□ the upper screw A is easily accessible, while for unscrewing the lower screw B you need to lean the screwdriver blade appropriately, as suggested in fig. 148;



147

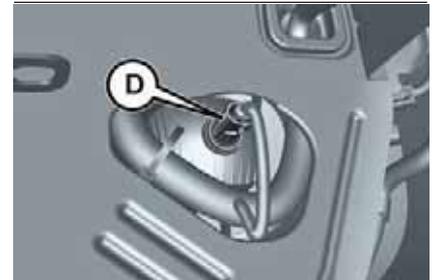
JOA0212C



148

JOA0213C

□ turn the bulb holder D fig. 149 and replace the bulb needed;



149

JOA0302C

- fit the new bulb, making sure it is correctly locked;
- remount the bulb holder in its seat and turn it clockwise, making sure it is properly blocked;
- remount flap C correctly, screwing the screws tightly.

3rd brake lights

The 3rd brake lights are LED-based. To replace them, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Plate lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

- remove the plastic A fig. 150;
- turn the bulb holder clockwise and remove the bulb;



150

J0A0444C

- insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly blocked in the holder;
- remount the plastic cover.



WARNING

146) Before replacing the bulb, wait for the exhaust ducts to cool down: **DANGER OF SCALDING!**

147) Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

148) Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.



IMPORTANT

66) Halogen bulbs must be handled holding the metallic part only. Touching the transparent part of the bulb with your fingers may reduce the intensity of the emitted light and even reduce the lifespan of the bulb. In the event of accidental contact, wipe the bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.

REPLACING FUSES



INTRODUCTION

 149) 150) 151) 152) 153)

 67) 68)

Fuse extracting pliers

To replace a fuse, use the pliers hooked to the engine compartment fuse box cover (see fig. 151).



151

J0A0250C

Grab the pliers from the upper tabs, as shown in fig. 152, press them and extract the pliers pulling upwards.



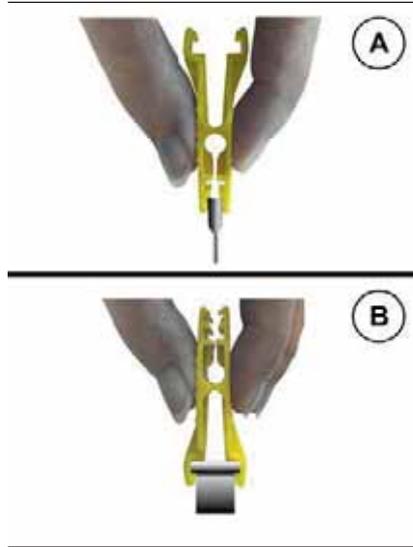


152

JOA0331C

The pliers have two different ends, specifically designed (see fig. 153) to remove the different types of fuse present in the vehicle:

- A:** MINI fuse;
- B:** J-CASE fuse.



153

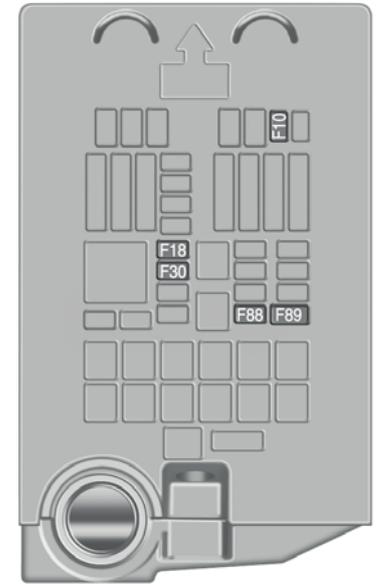
JOA0686C

FUSE LOCATION

Fuses are grouped together in four fuse boxes located in the engine compartment, under the dashboard and inside the luggage compartment.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX

The fuse box is located by the side of the battery fig. 154.



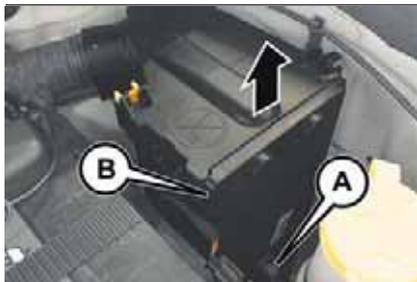
154

JOA0117C

Releasing fixing screw and removing fuse box cover

Proceed as follows:

- fully tighten screw A fig. 155, using the dedicated screwdriver provided;
- slowly rotate the screw anticlockwise, until resistance is encountered (do not overtighten);
- slowly release the screw;
- opening is indicated by the entire screw head coming out of its housing;
- remove cover B fig. 155, sliding it completely upwards, as indicated in the figure.



155

J0A0116C

The number identifying the electrical component corresponding to each fuse is shown on the cover. After replacing a

fuse, make sure that you have closed cover B correctly.

Fitting fuse box cover and locking screw

Proceed as follows:

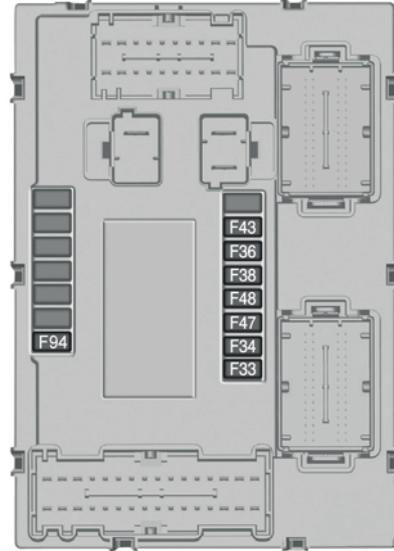
- fix cover B fig. 155 to the box correctly, sliding it down completely from the top;
- fully tighten screw A fig. 155, using the dedicated screwdriver provided;
- slowly rotate the screw clockwise, until resistance is encountered (do not overtighten);
- slowly release the screw;
- closure is indicated by the securing of the entire screw head in its housing.



DASHBOARD FUSE BOX

The fuse box fig. 156 is located near the left side of the steering column and the fuses can be accessed easily from the lower part of the dashboard.

For fuse replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.



156

JOA0114C

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX

To access the fuses use device A fig. 157 and subsequently remove flap B.



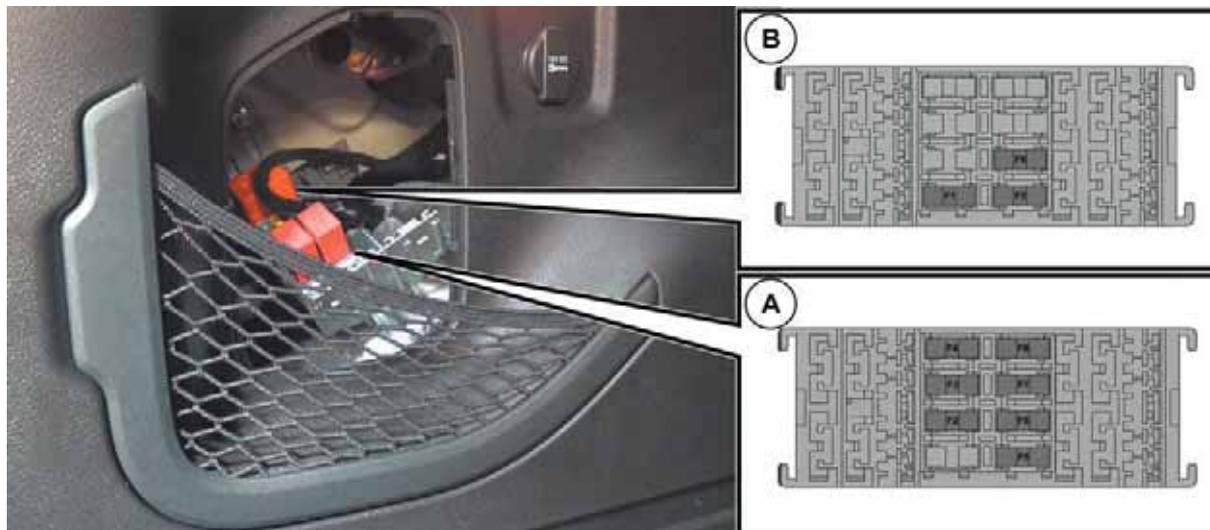
157

JOA0295C

Depending on the car fittings, there could be control unit A and/or control unit B (see fig. 158).

A: fuse holder central unit no.1

B: fuse holder control unit no.2



158

JOA0324C



191

ENGINE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX

fig. 154

DEVICES	FUSE	AMPERE
Horn	F10	15
Luggage compartment power socket supply	F18	20
Available	F30	-
Heated door mirrors	F88	7,5
Heated rear window	F89	30

DASHBOARD FUSE BOX

fig. 156

USERS	FUSE	AMPERE
Front electric window (passenger side)	F33	20
Front electric window (driver side)	F34	20
System power supply Uconnect™ Climate Control system, Alarm, Electric door mirror folding, EOBD system, USB port	F36	15
Safe Lock device (Driver side door unlocking - where provided)/Door unlocking/Central locking/Electric tailgate unlocking	F38	20
Windscreen/rear window washer pump	F43	20
Rear left electric window	F47	20
Rear right electric window	F48	20
Cigar lighter (where provided)	F94	15



LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX

fig. 158

COMMENT The luggage compartment control unit varies according to the car's equipment.

Fuse holder control unit no. 1

USERS	FUSE	AMPERE
Hi-Fi system	F2	20
Electric sunroof	F3	20
Electric front seat lumbar regulation (driver's side)	F4	7.5
Electric front seat movement (driver's side)	F5	30
Electric front seat movement (driver's and passenger's sides)	F6	7.5
Electric front seat lumbar support (driver's and passenger's sides)	F7	30
Front seat electric heating	F8	20

In addition, the control unit has a 20A fuse to protect the sunroof panel.

Fuse holder control unit no. 2

USERS	FUSE	AMPERE
Control unit for external light control on trailer	F1	10
Control unit for external lights (left side)	F5	15
Control unit for external lights (right side)	F6	15



WARNING

149) If the replaced fuse blows again, contact a Jeep Dealership.

150) Never replace a fuse with another with a higher amp rating; DANGER OF FIRE.

151) If a general fuse (MAXI-FUSE, MEGA-FUSE, MIDI-FUSE) cuts in, do not attempt any repair and contact a Jeep Dealership.

152) Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition device is at STOP, that the key, if mechanical, has been removed and that all devices are switched off and/or disconnected.

153) If a general protection fuse for safety systems (airbag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact a Jeep Dealership.



IMPORTANT

67) Never replace a fuse with metal wires or anything else.

68) If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fuse box and the window wiper motors with the water jet.

CHANGING A WHEEL



154) 155) 156) 157) 158) 159) 160) 161)

CHANGING PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

- stop the car in a position that does not cause any danger to traffic and lets you change the tire in safety, as far as possible from the edge of the driving lane. The ground must be flat and sufficiently compact;
- engage the hazard warning lights and the electric parking brake;
- engage first gear or reverse or, for versions with automatic transmission, move the lever to position P (Park);
- stop the engine and put on the reflective safety jacket (for your own safety and in compliance with national laws) before getting out of the vehicle. The motor must be kept off as long as the car is lifted off the ground.

The spare tire, or depending on the version, the temporary spare tire, are located under the covering carpet in the boot fig. 159.





159

JOA0338C

To access the tire or spare tire, proceed as follows:

- open the boot door, grab device A fig. 160 and lift load platform B up, holding it with one hand;



160

JOA0284C

- grab handle C fig. 161 and lift up the covering carpet;



161

JOA0365C

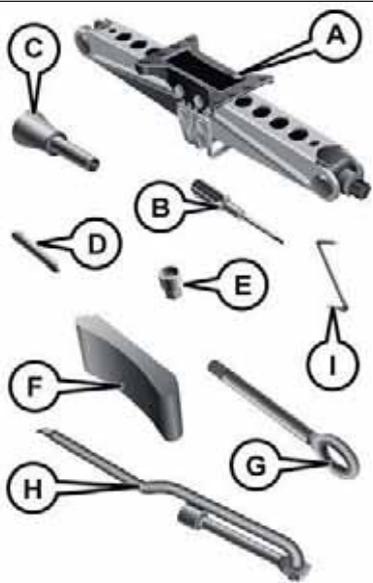
- remove the spare tire jack's attaching device;
- remove the wheel block wedge;
- remove the jack and the spanner to dismantle the spare tire bolt. Turn the jack's screws to loosen the spanner and separate it from the jack mechanism;
- remove the tire from the boot.

Tool kit bag (where there is one)

On the versions with a spare tire, inside the boot (on the right side) there is a tool kit latched to the boot's covering carpet with its own attachments.

Inside the tool kit there are fig. 162:

- A: the jack;
- B: the screwdriver;
- C: the refuelling adaptor in case of emergency;
- D: the pin to centre to wheel (where there is one, use it when mounting the spare tire);
- E: a special anti-theft bolt (where present, use when mounting/dismounting the tire bolt);
- F: a wedge to block the wheel;
- G: the towing ring;
- H: the spanner for mounting/locking the tire bolt and to work the jack;
- I: the emergency allen key to activate the sunroof (where there is one).



162

J0A0226C

Important information about the jack

Please note that:

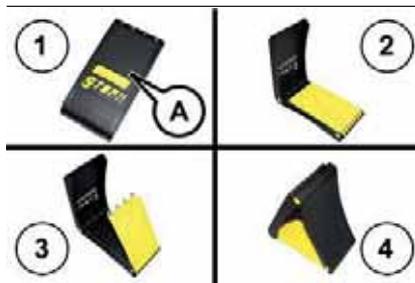
- the whole jack weighs 2.8kg;
- the jack requires no adjustment;

the jack cannot be repaired: if it breaks, it must be replaced with another original;

no tool, except the crank wheel, can be attached to the jack.

Proceed as follows:

in case where you have to place the car on an inclined roadway, if it is very steep, or if the ground is unstable, lift out the blocking wedge A and open it like a book, as shown in the illustration fig. 163;



163

J0A0157C

warn anyone present that the car is going to be lifted up: they need to leave the immediate vicinity and even more important, warn them not to touch the car until it has been brought back down.

No one should remain inside the car;

if the car has alloy rims, whose hubcaps cover the bolt, use the spanner very carefully to remove the hubcap before lifting the car up;

before lifting up the car, loosen the bolts on the wheel with the flat tire without removing them, using spanner A fig. 164. While the tire is still resting on the ground, you just need to turn the bolts one turn counter-clockwise;



164

J0A0249C

position the jack under the car, near the tire to be changed;

insert the spanner D fig. 165 on the hexagon A of the jack B and turn it clockwise until the jack bracket is firmly under the area to be lifted, at the spar under the door, being careful to keep it



in line with the bracket itself at the mark indicated by the symbol ∇ on the under door coating;



165

JOA0422C

lift up the car until the tire is off the ground by a few centimetres;

- remove the bolt and the tire (for versions equipped with a tire cover, take it off after having loosened the 4 bolts that attach it and then unscrew the last bolt and remove the tire);
- remove the jack spanner and insert the pin to centre the wheel (in case of alloy rims) to facilitate mounting the spare tire;
- make sure the spare tire, where it comes into contact with the centre, is clean and has no debris that could later cause the attachment bolts to loosen;
- mount the spare tire;
- replace and screw the bolts, without tightening them;
- if you used it, remove the aligning pin;
- lower the car completely using the jack.
- take the spare wheel, jack and wheel bolt removal key (see fig. 162);
- if the vehicle has aluminium rims, where the hub cap covers the bolts, use the key with great care to remove the hub cap before raising the vehicle;
- tighten the bolts, alternating from one bolt to the one opposite, according to the numerical sequence illustrated in fig. 166. In the case of any doubts regarding the bolt tightening torque, contact a Jeep Dealership;
- reposition the jack, the tools, the chock and the flat tyre inside the luggage

compartment, ensuring that they are locked correctly.



166

JOA0159C

IMPORTANT

- Should it be absolutely necessary to operate on the road surface or near it, pay the utmost attention to vehicles in transit.
- Pay particular attention when using the key to remove the bolts: it may have sharp edges.
- Raising the vehicle any more than necessary may lower its stability: the jack may slip and injure those nearby. Do not raise the vehicle any more than required for the removal of the wheel.
- Tyres with unidirectional tread can be recognised by arrows on the side of the tyre which indicate the direction of

rotation. This must of necessity be complied with. Only in this way can the tyres maintain their characteristics in terms of grip, noise, resistance to wear and drainage on wet surfaces.

❑ If, after a puncture, it is necessary to fit such a tyre the wrong way round, it will be necessary to continue driving with great care, since the tyre's performance is limited in these conditions. This precaution must be borne in mind above all when the road surface is wet.

❑ In order to benefit completely from the unidirectional tread, it is advisable to restore all wheels to the correct direction of rotation as soon as possible.

❑ Make sure that the spare wheel is fitted with the valve facing outwards. The wheel may be damaged if fitted incorrectly.

❑ If the vehicle has a hub cap or wheel cover, do not attempt to fit it on the spare wheel.

❑ To prevent injury to persons, the complete tightening of the bolts must only be carried out when all of the vehicle's wheels are on the ground, to prevent the vehicle falling from the jack.

❑ After having travelled for about 40 km, stop and check that the bolts are tightened correctly.



WARNING

154) *If left in the passenger compartment, the punctured wheel and jack constitute a serious risk to the safety of occupants in the event of accidents or sharp braking. Therefore, always place both the jack and punctured wheel in the dedicated housing in the luggage compartment.*

155) *It is extremely dangerous to attempt to change a wheel on the side of the vehicle next to the driving lane: make sure that the vehicle is at a sufficient distance from the road, to avoid being run over.*

156) *Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the wheel is being changed. On slopes or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the chocks provided.*

157) *The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the space-saver wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering. The overall duration of the space-saver wheel is about 3000 km, after which the relevant tyre must be replaced with another one of the same type. Never install a standard tyre on a rim that is designed for use with a space-saver wheel. Have the wheel repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more space-saver wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not grease the threads of the stud bolts before fitting them: they might slip out when driving!*

158) *The space-saver wheel (where provided) is specific to your vehicle: do not use it on other models, or use the space-saver wheel of other models on your vehicle. The space-saver wheel must only be used in the event of an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. On the space-saver wheel there is an orange label, summarising the main warnings regarding space-saver wheel usage restrictions. Never remove or cover the label. Never apply a wheel cap on a space-saver wheel.*



159) The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tyre gets punctured or damaged, on the vehicle with which it is supplied or on other vehicles of the same model. It must not be used, for example, to jack other vehicle models or objects. Never use the jack to carry out maintenance or repairs under the vehicle. Never position yourself under a jacked vehicle. Should it be necessary to work under the vehicle, contact a Jeep Dealership. Incorrectly positioning the jack may cause the vehicle to fall: use it only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label.

160) The space-saver wheel cannot be fitted with snow chains. If a front (drive) tyre is punctured and chains are needed, use a standard wheel from the rear axle and install the space-saver wheel on the rear axle. In this way, with two normal drive wheels at the front axle, it is possible to use snow chains.

161) Incorrect hub cap assembly, if present, may cause it to come off when the vehicle is moving. Never tamper with the inflation valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between the rim and the tyre. Check tyre and space-saver wheel pressures regularly, complying with the values given in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

TIREKIT

(where provided)



DESCRIPTION

The TireKit is located in the luggage compartment inside its own box.

The container is also equipped with a screwdriver, the tow hook and the refuelling adaptor.

To access the TireKit, open the boot door, remove the reconfigurable load platform and lift the covering carpet.



The TireKit also includes:

□ a spray can A fig. 167 containing sealing liquid, equipped with: a filling tube B and adhesive plaster C with "Max. 80 km/h", to be attached in a position easily visible to the driver (eg. on the dashboard) after repairing the tyre;



167

J0A0105C

- a compressor D with a pressure gauge and joints;
- a folded information sheet used for ready use of the TireKit;
- a pair of gloves located in the side compartment of the compressor;
- adaptors to inflate different components.

IMPORTANT The sealing liquid is effective for outside temperatures between -20°C and $+50^{\circ}\text{C}$. The sealing liquid is also subject to expiry.

INFLATION PROCEDURE



163) 165) 166) 167) 168) 169)

Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake, unscrew the tyre valve cap, take out filler hose A fig. 168 and tighten ring nut B on the tyre valve;



168

J0A0107C

- make sure that the switch for the compressor is in position **0** (off), start the engine, insert the plug into the luggage compartment power socket or on central tunnel and switch on the compressor by bringing the switch to position **I** (on);
- inflate the tyre to the pressure indicated in the “Wheels” paragraph (see “Technical data” chapter). In order to obtain a more precise reading, check the pressure value on pressure gauge B with the compressor off;
- if after five minutes it is still impossible to reach at least 1.8 bar,

disengage the compressor from the valve and power socket, then move the vehicle forwards by approx. ten metres in order to distribute the sealing fluid inside the tyre evenly, then repeat the inflation operation;

- if after this operation you still cannot reach at least 1.8 bar after 5 minutes from switching on the compressor, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership;
- after having driven for about 10 minutes, stop and re-check the tyre pressure; remember to engage the electric parking brake;
- if a pressure value of at least 1.8 bar is detected, restore the correct pressure (with engine running and electric parking brake), resume driving immediately and drive with great care to a Jeep Dealership.



WARNING

162) Punctures on the sides of the tire may not be repaired. Do not use the TireKit if the tyre was damaged as a result of being used when underinflated.
163) Wear the protective gloves provided with the TireKit.



164) Apply the adhesive label where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the TireKit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends. Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking.

165) If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the TireKit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tyre is too damaged. Contact a Jeep Dealership.

166) You must always indicate that the tyre was repaired using the TireKit. Give the booklet to the technicians who will be handling the tyre that was treated using the TireKit.

167) Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove foreign bodies (screws or nails) from the tyre.

168) Never operate the compressor for longer than 20 consecutive minutes. Risk of overheating. The TireKit is not suitable for definitive repairs, so the repaired tyres may only be used temporarily.

169) The bottle contains ethylene glycol and latex: it may cause an allergic reaction. It is harmful if swallowed. Eye irritant. It may cause sensitisation if inhaled or on contact. Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes. In the event of contact, wash immediately with plenty of water. In the event that it is swallowed, do not induce vomiting. Rinse out your mouth, drink large quantities of water and seek immediate medical attention. Keep out of the reach of children. The product must not be used by asthmatics. Do not inhale the vapours during insertion and suction. Call a doctor immediately if allergic reactions are noted. Store the bottle in its proper compartment, away from sources of heat. The sealant fluid has an expiry date. Replace the bottle containing out-of-date sealant fluid.



IMPORTANT

69) In the event of a puncture caused by foreign bodies, the kit may be used to repair tyres showing damage on the tread or shoulder up to max. 4 mm diameter.



IMPORTANT

3) Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

JUMP STARTING

If the battery is flat, a jump starting can be performed using the battery and the cables of another vehicle, or using a booster battery.

IMPORTANT

When using booster battery is used, comply with the utilisation and precaution instructions specified by the producer.

Do not use the booster battery or any other source of external supply with a voltage above 12 V: the battery, the starter, the alternator and the electrical system of the vehicle could be damaged.

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is wet. The battery could break and explode!

PREPARATION TO JUMP STARTING



IMPORTANT The positive terminal (+) of the battery is shielded by a protective cover. Lift the cover to access the positive terminal.

Proceed as follows:

operate the parking brake, move the automatic transmission lever to P (Park)

or, for versions with manual gearbox, to neutral and bring the ignition device to STOP;

switch off all the other electrical appliances in the vehicle;

if another vehicle is ready for emergency starting, park the vehicle within the reach of the cables to be used for starting, operate the parking brake and make sure that the ignition is deactivated.

IMPORTANT Avoid contact between the two vehicles since this could cause a connection to earth and may result in serious injury to any people nearby.

PROCEDURE FOR JUMP STARTING

IMPORTANT If the procedure below is carried out incorrectly can cause severe injuries to people or damage the recharging system of one or both vehicles. Carefully follow the instructions given below.

Cable connection

Proceed as follows to carry out a jump starting:

connect one end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the vehicle with flat battery;

connect the other end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the auxiliary battery;

connect one end of the cable used for negative (-) to the negative terminal (-) of the auxiliary battery;

Connect the other end of the cable used for negative (-) to an engine earth (the visible metal part of the vehicle engine with flat battery) away from the battery and the fuel injection system;

start the vehicle engine with the auxiliary battery, let it run for a few minutes at idling. Start the engine of the vehicle with flat battery.

Cable disconnection.

Once the engine has been started, remove the cables proceeding as follows:

disconnect the end of the cable used for negative (-) from the engine earth of the vehicle with flat battery;

disconnect the other end of the cable used for negative (-) to the negative terminal (-) of the auxiliary battery;

disconnect the end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the auxiliary battery;

disconnect one end of the cable used for positive (+) from the positive terminal (+) of the vehicle with flat battery;

If it is often necessary to perform an emergency starting, have the vehicle



battery and the recharging system checked by a Jeep Dealership.

IMPORTANT Any accessories (e.g. mobile phones, etc.) connected to the vehicle current sockets, draw current even if they are not used. These devices, if left connected too much time with engine off, may cause the battery to drain with following reduction of its life and/or failure to start the engine.



WARNING

170) Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

171) Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.

172) The batteries contain acid that can burn skin or eyes. Batteries produce hydrogen, which is easily flammable and explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks.



IMPORTANT

70) Do not connect the cable to the negative terminal (-) of the flat battery. The following spark could lead to battery explosion and cause serious harm. Only use the specific earth point; do not use any other exposed metallic part.

FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM

This intervenes in the case of an impact causing:

- the interruption of the fuel supply with the engine consequently cutting out;
- the automatic unlocking of the doors;
- turning on of the lights inside the vehicle;
- deactivation of climate control system ventilation;
- switching on of the hazard warning lights (to deactivate the lights press the button on the dashboard).

On some versions, the intervention of the system is indicated by a message shown on the display. In the same way, a dedicated message on the display warns the driver if system operation is compromised.

IMPORTANT Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine compartment, under the vehicle or near the tank area. After a collision, bring the ignition device to STOP to prevent the battery from running down.

To restore correct operation of the vehicle, carry out the following procedure (this procedure must be started and completed within less than one minute):

- move the ignition device to MAR;

- turn on the direction indicators on the right, then on the left, then again on the right and again on the left;
- now deactivate the direction indicators on the left;
- bring the ignition device to STOP;
- move the ignition device to MAR.



173)



WARNING

173) If, after an impact, you smell fuel or notice leaks from the fuel system, do not reactivate the system to avoid the risk of fire.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER UNLOCKING

In the event of a fault, to move the gear lever from P (Park), proceed as follows:

- stop the engine and engage the electric parking brake;
- working carefully in the point indicated by the arrow, remove the transmission trim A fig. 169 (complete with gaiter) lifting it upwards;



169

JOA0342C

- fully depress the brake pedal and hold it down;
- insert the screwdriver supplied perpendicularly in hole B fig. 170 and adjust the release lever;



170

JOA0344C

- place the gear lever in N (Neutral) position;
- refit the gear lever gaiter and panel correctly;
- start the engine.

EMERGENCY REMOVAL OF THE IGNITION KEY



71)

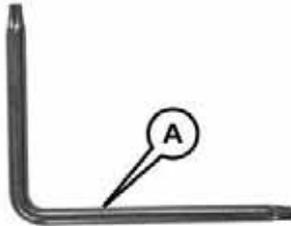
The ignition key (versions with mechanical key) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).

If the vehicle battery is flat and the key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

To remove the key manually, proceed as follows:

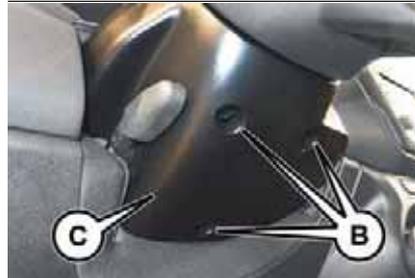


- stop the vehicle in safety conditions, engage a gear and the electric parking brake;
- using the wrench A fig. 171 (located in the casing containing the on-board documents), undo the fixing screws B fig. 172 for the lower cover C;



171

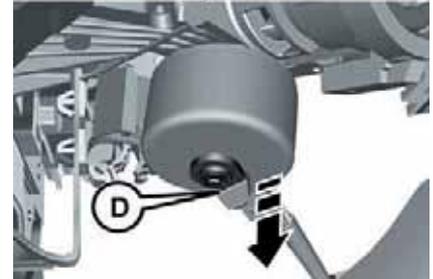
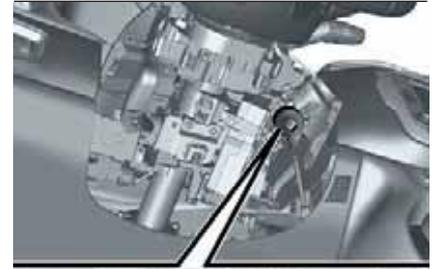
JOA0393C



172

JOA0247C

- remove the lower steering wheel cover C by releasing it from its housing;
- pull tab D fig. 173 downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards;
- once the key has been removed, refit lower cover C, make sure it locks correctly and tighten the fixing screws B firmly.



173

JOA0251C



IMPORTANT

71) It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips. Otherwise, noise might be heard due to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.

TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER UNLOCK

In case of failure or flat battery, to unlock the gear lever, proceed as follows:

- stop the engine and engage the electric parking brake;
- working carefully in the point indicated by the arrow, remove the transmission trim A fig. 174 (complete with gaiter) lifting it upwards;



174

JOA0342C

- fully depress the brake pedal and hold it down;
- insert the screwdriver supplied perpendicularly in hole B fig. 175 and adjust the release lever;



175

JOA0344C

- place the gear lever in N (Neutral) position;
- refit the gear lever gaiter and trim correctly;
- start the engine.

EMERGENCY REMOVAL OF THE IGNITION KEY



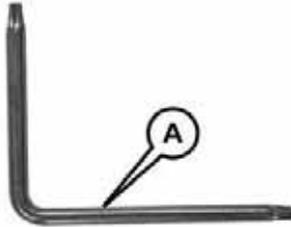
The ignition key (for versions with key without remote control) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).

If the vehicle battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.



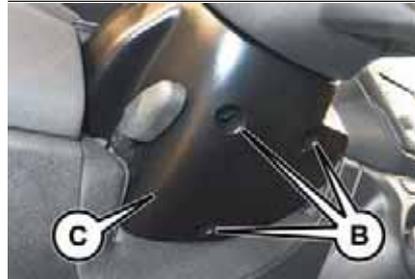
To remove the key manually, proceed as follows:

- stop the vehicle in safety conditions, engage a gear and the electric parking brake;
- using the wrench A fig. 176 (located in the casing containing the on-board documents), undo the fixing screws B fig. 177 for the lower cover C;



176

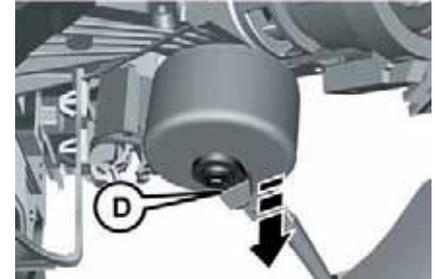
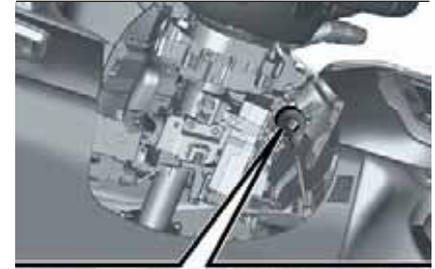
JOA0393C



177

JOA0247C

- remove the lower steering wheel cover C by releasing it from its housing;
- pull tab D fig. 178 downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards;
- once the key has been removed, refit lower cover C, make sure it locks correctly and tighten the fixing screws B firmly.



178

JOA0251C



IMPORTANT

72) It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips. Otherwise, noise might be heard due to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.

BROKEN-DOWN VEHICLE TOWING

It is recommended to tow the vehicle with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a rescue vehicle.

VERSIONS WITH FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) AND AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

IMPORTANT Avoid lifting the front (or rear) wheels only. Lifting the front (or rear) wheels only while towing might damage the transmission or the transfer unit.

IMPORTANT If a vehicle is towed without complying with the above requirements, the transmission and/or the transfer unit might be seriously damaged. Damage due to an incorrect towing will not be covered by the warranty.

TOWING THE VEHICLE

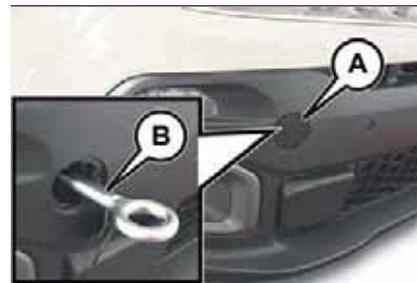
ATTACHING THE TOW HOOK

 174) 175) 176)

The tow hook provided with the vehicle is located in the tool box inside the luggage compartment.

Front

Release plug A fig. 179 by pressing the lower part, take tow hook B from its housing in the tool support and tighten it securely on the front threaded pin.



179

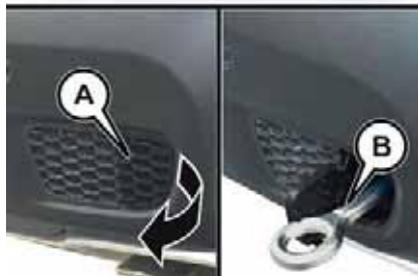
JOA0160C

Rear

Remove plug A fig. 180, take tow hook B from its housing in the tool support and



tighten it securely on the rear threaded pin.



180

JOA0163C

Trailhawk versions: tow hook A fig. 181, fixed type, is secured to the vehicle body.



181

JOA0161C



WARNING

174) For versions with key without remote control, before towing, turn the ignition key to MAR and then to STOP without removing it. The steering column will automatically lock when the key is removed and the wheels cannot be steered. Also check that the gearbox is in neutral (on versions equipped with automatic transmission, check that the gear lever is in N position). For versions with electronic key, move the ignition device to MAR and then to STOP, without opening the door.

175) The brake servo and the electromechanical power steering will not work while the vehicle is being towed. You will therefore need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. During towing, make sure that the trailer hitch does not damage any components it is touching. When towing the car, you must comply with all specific traffic regulations and adopt an appropriate driving behaviour. Do not start the engine while towing the car. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.

176) *The front and rear tow hooks should be used only for emergencies on the road. You are allowed to tow the vehicle for short distances using an appropriate device in accordance with the highway code (a rigid bar), to move the vehicle on the road in readiness for towing or transport via a breakdown vehicle. Tow hooks MUST NOT be used to tow vehicles off the road or where there are obstacles and/or for towing operations using cables or other non-rigid devices. In compliance with the above conditions, towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible along the same centre line.*



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

Correct maintenance permits the performance of the vehicle to be maintained over time, as well as limited running costs and safeguarding the efficiency of the safety systems.

This chapter explains how.

SCHEDULED SERVICING . . . . .	.214
ENGINE COMPARTMENT . . . . .	.228
BATTERY RECHARGING . . . . .	.235
SERVICING PROCEDURES . . . . .	.236
LIFTING THE VEHICLE . . . . .	.238
WHEELS AND TYRES . . . . .	.239
BODYWORK . . . . .	.240



SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the vehicle under the best conditions. For this reason, Jeep has planned a series of checks and services at fixed distance intervals and, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described in the Scheduled Servicing Plan.

Before each service, it is always necessary to carefully follow the instructions in the Scheduled Servicing Plan (e.g. periodically check level of fluids, tyre pressure, etc.).

Scheduled Servicing is offered by all Jeep Dealerships according to a set time schedule. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out with the owner's explicit agreement only. If your vehicle is used frequently for towing, the interval between one service operation and the next should be reduced.

IMPORTANT Scheduled Servicing interventions are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty. It is advisable to inform a Jeep Dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

PERIODIC CHECKS

Every **1,000** km or before long trips check and, if necessary, top up:

- engine coolant level;
- brake fluid level;
- windscreen washer fluid level;
- tyre inflation pressure and condition;
- operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- operation of screen washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of windscreen/rear window wiper blades.

Every **3,000** km, check and top up if required: engine oil level.

DEMANDING USE OF THE CAR

If the vehicle is used in one of the following conditions:

- Law enforcement (or security service), taxi service
- towing a trailer or caravan;
- dusty roads;
- short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero outside temperatures;
- engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity;

the following checks must be carried out more often than indicated in the Scheduled Service Plan:

- check front disc brake pad condition and wear;
- check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- visually inspect conditions of: engine, gearbox, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust/fuel system/brakes) and rubber elements (gaiters/sleeves/bushes, etc.);
- check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
- visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belts;
- check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner.

SERVICE SCHEDULE (1.4 Turbo Multi Air and 2.4 Tigershark versions)

The checks listed in the Service Schedule, after reaching 120,000 km/8 years, must be cyclically repeated starting from the first interval, thus following the same intervals as before.

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary. Check TireKit recharge (where provided) conditions/expiry date	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels(1)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check exhaust emissions	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Use the diagnosis socket to check fuel/engine control system operation, emissions and engine oil decay (the latter, where provided)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

(1) Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check windscreen/rear window wiper blade position/wear	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front and rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belt(s)				●						
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner)		●								●

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect conditions of toothed timing drive belt (1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions)				●						
Check drive transmission idler unit (PTU) oil level (4x4 versions)				●				●		
Check rear differential oil level (4x4 versions)				●				●		
Check oil level of electro-hydraulic actuator and top up if necessary (1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions with dual-clutch automatic transmission)(2)								●		
Change engine oil and replace oil filter (1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions)(3) (O) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●
Change engine oil and oil filter (2.4 Tigershark versions – where provided) (4)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

(2) Check to be carried out every year for cars on the road in countries with particularly severe climates (cold countries).

(3) If the car's annual mileage is less than 10,000 km, the engine oil and filter must be replaced every year.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations

(4) The engine oil and oil filter must be replaced when the warning light on the instrument panel switches on or, in any case, every year.



Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Replace spark plugs (1.4 Turbo MultiAir versions) (5)		•		•		•		•		•
Replace spark plugs (2.4 Tigershark versions – where provided)			•			•			•	
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(6)									
Replace toothed timing drive belt (1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions)	(6)									
Replace air cleaner cartridge(7)		•		•		•		•		•

(5) For 1.4 Turbo MultiAir versions, to guarantee correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine, it is essential to proceed as follows: only use spark plugs specifically certified for these engines; all spark plugs should be of the same type and brand (see the "Engine" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter); strictly comply with the spark plugs replacement intervals on the Service Schedule. It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for plug replacement.

(6) Areas that are not dusty: recommended maximum distance 120,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 6 years, regardless of distance travelled. Dusty areas and/or heavy conditions (cold climates, urban driving, long periods of idling): the recommended maximum distance is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years, regardless of distance travelled.

(7) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 15,000 km.

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Change brake fluid	(8)									
Replace the passenger compartment filter (7) (O) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

(8) The brake fluid replacement has to be done every 2 years, irrespective of the mileage.

(7) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 15,000 km.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations

NOTE change automatic transmission oil and replace oil filter every 240,000 km.



SERVICE SCHEDULE (1.6 E.Torq versions)

The checks listed in the Service Schedule, after reaching 120,000 km/8 years, must be cyclically repeated starting from the first interval, thus following the same intervals as before.

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary. Check TireKit recharge (where provided) conditions/expiry date	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels(1)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check exhaust emissions	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Use the diagnosis socket to check supply/engine management systems operation, emissions and, for versions/markets, where provided, engine oil degradation	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

(1)Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check windscreen/rear window wiper blade position/wear	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front and rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect accessory drive belt(s)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●



Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Spark plug replacement		●		●		●		●		●
Replace accessory drive belt/s					●					
Replace air cleaner cartridge (2)		●		●		●		●		●

(2) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 15,000 km.

(○) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Change brake fluid	(3)									
Replace the passenger compartment filter (2) (O) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

(2) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 15,000 km.

(3) The brake fluid replacement has to be done every 2 years, irrespective of the mileage.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations



SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN (Diesel versions)

The checks listed in the Scheduled Service Plan, after reaching 120,000 km/6 years, must be cyclically repeated starting from the first interval, thus following the same intervals as before.

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary. Check TireKit recharge (where provided) conditions/expiry date	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of the lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels(1)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check exhaust emissions/smokiness	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Use the diagnosis socket to check supply/engine management system operation, emissions and, where provided, engine oil degradation	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

(1) Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect conditions of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check windscreen/rear window wiper blade position/wear	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front and rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belt(s)				●						●
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner)			●						●	



Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect conditions of toothed timing drive belt			●						●	
Check oil level of electro-hydraulic actuator and top up if necessary (1.6 16V Multijet versions with dual-clutch automatic transmission)(2)						●				
Check drive transmission idler unit (PTU) oil level (except 1.6 16V Multijet versions)			●				●			
Check rear differential fluid level (except 1.6 16V Multijet versions)			●				●			
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	(3)									
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(4)									

(2) Check to be carried out every year for cars on the road in countries with particularly severe climates (cold countries).

(3) The actual interval for changing engine oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the vehicle usage conditions and is signalled by the warning light or message in the instrument panel. In any case, it must never exceed 2 years. If the vehicle is mainly used in towns and cities, change the engine oil and filter every year.

(4) Areas that are not dusty: recommended maximum mileage 120,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 6 years, regardless of distance travelled. Dusty areas and/or heavy conditions (cold climates, urban driving, long periods of idling): the recommended maximum distance is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years, regardless of distance travelled.

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Replace the toothed timing drive belt	(4)									
Replace fuel filter cartridge (5)			●			●			●	
Replace air cleaner cartridge (6)		●		●		●		●		●
Change the brake fluid	(7)									
Replace the passenger compartment cleaner (6) (O) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

(4) Areas that are not dusty: recommended maximum mileage 120,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 6 years, regardless of distance travelled. Dusty areas and/or heavy conditions (cold climates, urban driving, long periods of idling): the recommended maximum distance is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years, regardless of distance travelled.

(5) If the vehicle runs on fuel with quality below the relevant European specification, this filter must be replaced every 20,000 km

(6) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 20,000 km.

(7) The brake fluid replacement has to be done every 2 years, irrespective of the mileage.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations

NOTE Change automatic transmission oil and replace oil filter every 240,000 km.

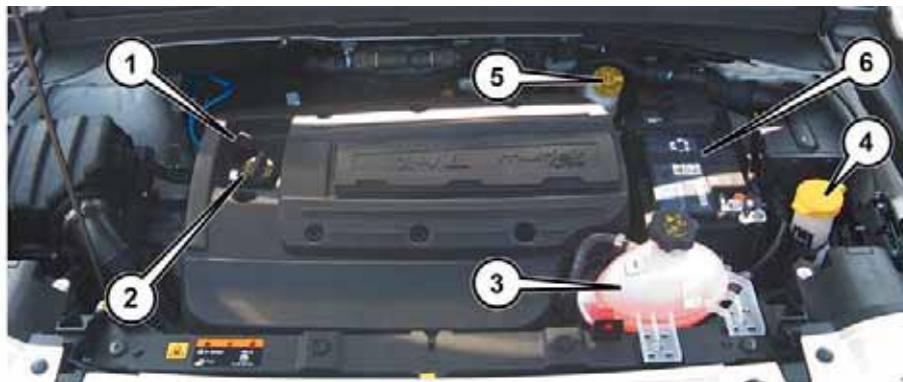


ENGINE COMPARTMENT

CHECKING LEVELS



1.4 Turbo MultiAir version



182

J0A0138C

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid
6. Battery

1.6 E.Torq version



183

JOA0369C

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid
6. Battery



2.4 Tigershark version (where provided)



184

J0A0141C

- 1. Engine oil dipstick
- 2. Engine oil cap/filler
- 3. Engine coolant
- 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid
- 5. Brake fluid
- 6. Battery

1.6 16V MultiJet version



185

JOA0139C

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid
6. Battery



2.0 16V MultiJet version



186

J0A0140C

- 1. Engine oil dipstick
- 2. Engine oil cap/filler
- 3. Engine coolant
- 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid
- 5. Brake fluid
- 6. Battery

ENGINE OIL



Check that the oil level is between the MIN and MAX references on the dipstick A. If the oil level is near or even under the MIN line, add oil using the filler B to reach the MAX line.

Take out the engine oil dipstick A, clean it with a lint-free cloth and reinsert it. Extract it again and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

Engine oil consumption



The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1,000 km. During the initial period of use the engine oil consumption conditions should be considered as having stabilised after the first 5000 - 6000 km.

ENGINE COOLANT



If the level is too low, unscrew the cap of reservoir C and add the fluid described in the "Technical Specifications" section.

WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WASHER FLUID



If the level is too low, lift reservoir cap D and add the fluid described in the chapter "Technical Specifications".

BRAKE FLUID



Check that the fluid is at the max. level. If the fluid level in the reservoir is too low, undo reservoir cap E and add the fluid described in the chapter "Technical Specifications".

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION / TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ACTUATION SYSTEM OIL



The transmission control oil level should only be checked at a Jeep Dealership.

BATTERY



The battery does not require the electrolyte to be topped up with distilled water. A periodic check carried out at a Jeep Dealership is, however, necessary to check efficiency.

IMPORTANT After the battery is disconnected, the steering must be initialised. The  warning light on the instrument panel switches on to indicate this. To carry out this procedure turn the steering wheel all the way from one end to the other or drive in a straight line for about a hundred metres.

IMPORTANT If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up.

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes. Have the system inspected at a Jeep Dealership before the summer.



WARNING

177) Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapours may be present, with the risk of fire.



178) Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury.

Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

179) If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (where provided). **WARNING:** risk of burns!

180) The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

181) Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility. Repeated operation of the system without fluid could damage or cause rapid deterioration of some system components.

182) Some commercial additives for windscreen washer fluid are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may start a fire.

183) Brake fluid is poisonous and highly corrosive. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap. Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.

184) The symbol ☹, on the brake fluid container indicates if a brake fluid is synthetic or mineral-based. Use of mineral type fluids will damage the special rubber seals of the braking system beyond repair.

185) Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the battery and do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.

186) Using the battery with insufficient fluid irreparably damages the battery and may cause an explosion.

187) If the vehicle must remain unused for a long time at a very low temperature, remove the battery and take it to a warm place, to avoid freezing.

188) When performing any operation on the battery or near it, always protect your eyes with special goggles.



IMPORTANT

73) Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with each other! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your vehicle.

74) The oil level must never exceed the MAX reference.

75) Do not add oil with specifications other than those of the oil already in the engine.

76) PARAFLU^{UP} anti-freeze fluid is used in the engine cooling system; use the same fluid type as that already in the cooling system when topping up. PARAFLU^{UP} may not be mixed with other types of anti-freeze fluids. In the event of topping up with an unsuitable product, under no circumstances start the engine and contact a Jeep Dealership.

77) Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.

78) *Incorrect installation of electric and electronic devices may cause severe damage to your car. After purchasing your vehicle, if you wish to install any accessories (e.g. anti-theft, radio phone, etc.), go to a Jeep Dealership, which will suggest the most suitable devices and advise you whether a higher capacity battery needs to be installed.*



IMPORTANT

4) *Used engine oil and oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership*
5) *Used transmission oil contains substances that may be dangerous for the environment. It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the fluid changed.*
6) *Batteries contain substances which are very dangerous for the environment. For battery replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.*

BATTERY RECHARGING

IMPORTANT

IMPORTANT After placing the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver side door is closed.

IMPORTANT Charging should be slow at a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours. Charging for a longer time may damage the battery.

IMPORTANT The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the battery, i.e. the positive cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (-) to the negative terminal. The battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (-) symbols, and are shown on the battery cover. The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals. If a "quick-type" battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the vehicle,

before connecting it disconnect both cables of the battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.

VERSIONS WITHOUT STOP/START SYSTEM

To recharge, proceed as follows:

- disconnect the terminal from the negative battery pole;
- connect the charger cables to the battery terminals, observing the polarity;
- turn on the charger;
- when it is recharged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the battery;
- reconnect the negative battery terminal.

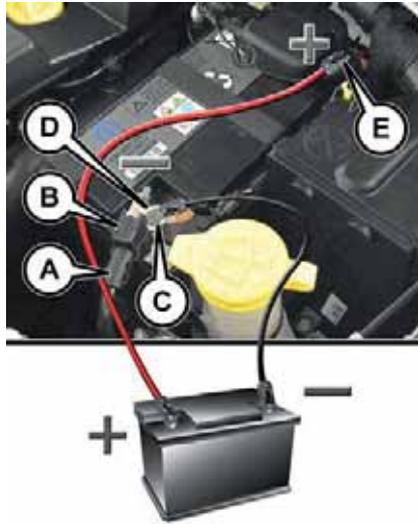
VERSIONS WITH STOP/START SYSTEM

To recharge, proceed as follows:

- disconnect the connector A fig. 187 (pressing the button B) from the sensor C monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (-) D of the battery;
- connect the positive cable (+) of the battery charger to the positive battery terminal E and the negative cable (-) to sensor terminal D as shown;
- turn on the battery charger. At the end of the charging process, switch the



battery charger off;
 after having disconnected the charger, reconnect connector A to the sensor C as in fig. 187.



187

JOA0700C

SERVICING PROCEDURES



189) 190) 191)

79) 80) 81) 82) 83) 84) 85) 86)

WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WIPER

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Proceed as follows:

raise the wiper arm, press tab A fig. 188 (left hand drive versions) or fig. 189 (right hand drive versions) of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm;



188

JOA0345C



189

JOA0517C

fit the new blade, inserting the tab in the dedicated housing in the arm and checking that it is locked;
 lower the wiper arm on the windscreen.

IMPORTANT Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Proceed as follows:

raise cover A fig. 190, undo nut B and remove arm C;
 correctly position the new arm, fully tighten the nut B then lower the cover A.



190

JOA0346C

IMPORTANT Do not operate the rear window wiper with the blade lifted from the rear window.

Windscreen washer

The windscreen jets, located on the bonnet, are fixed.

If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the reservoir (see paragraph “Engine compartment” in this chapter). Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

IMPORTANT In versions with a sun roof, make sure that the sun roof is closed before operating the window washer jets.

Rear window washer

The rear window washer jets are fixed. The nozzle holder is located above the rear window.



WARNING

189) The air intake system (air cleaner, rubber hoses, etc.) can be a protection in the case of blowbacks from the engine. **DO NOT REMOVE** this system unless you need to carry out repair or servicing operations. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.

190) Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

191) The exhaust system may reach high temperatures and may cause a fire if the vehicle is parked on flammable material. Dry grass or leaves can also catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the vehicle in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.



IMPORTANT

79) Incorrect servicing of the vehicle or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to other components or have a negative impact on the vehicle performance. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by a Jeep Dealership.

80) The vehicle is equipped with fluids which are optimised or protecting its performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the engine, the gearbox or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the vehicle's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.

81) An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the base is extremely damaging to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.



82) Always require the use of only compressor coolants and lubricants approved and suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the vehicle. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs.

83) The air conditioner system contains coolant under high pressure: to avoid injuries to people or damage to the system, any coolant addition or repair that requires to disconnect the cables must be carried out by a Jeep Dealership.

84) Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter must be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded petrol would permanently damage the catalytic converter and eliminate its ability to reduce polluting emissions, seriously compromising the engine performance, which would be irreparably damaged. If the engine does not work correctly, especially if it starts irregularly or if there is a reduction of its performance, immediately go to a Jeep Dealership. Prolonged and faulty operation of the engine may cause overheating of the converter and, as a consequence, possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

85) Using a gearbox fluid different from that approved may compromise gearshifting quality and/or cause vibration of the gearbox itself.

86) It is recommended to have the vehicle serviced by a Jeep Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the vehicle, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you don't have the necessary experience.

LIFTING THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle is to be lifted, go to a Jeep Dealership which is equipped with the arm lift or workshop lift.

WHEELS AND TYRES



SUGGESTIONS ABOUT THE ROTATION OF THE TYRES



The front and rear tyres are subject to different loads and stress due to steering, manoeuvres and braking. For this reason they are subject to uneven wear.

To resolve this problem, tyres should be rotated at the appropriate time. This operation is recommended for tyres with a deep tread pattern, suitable both for on-road and off-road driving.

Tyre rotation contributes to the preservation of the grip and traction performance on wet, muddy or snowy roads, guaranteeing optimal driveability of the vehicle.

In the case of irregular wear of the tyres, the reason must be identified and corrected before rotating them.



WARNING

192) Do not cross switch the tyres if they are "unidirectional" type. In this case, always take care not to fit the tyres with a direction of rotation that is opposite to that indicated: you would risk losing grip and control of the vehicle.

193) Travelling with partially or completely deflated tyres can cause safety problems and damage the concerned tyre beyond repair.



IMPORTANT

87) The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.

88) If tyre pressure is too low, the tyre may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.

89) Do not switch tyres from the right-hand side of the vehicle to the left-hand side, and vice versa.

90) Never submit alloy rims to repainting treatments requiring the use of temperatures exceeding 150°C. The mechanical properties of the wheels could be impaired.

SNOW CHAINS



Front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive versions: 7-mm snow chains can be used on 215/65 R16 and 215/60 R17 tyres.

Chains cannot be fitted on 225/55 R18 tyres. e di incidenti.

IMPORTANT Use snow chains in accordance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) are considered as winter equipment; therefore their use is equivalent to that of the snow chains.

The snow chains may be applied only to the front wheel tyres.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.

Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions may damage the vehicle.

Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect vehicle driveability,



with the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents.



IMPORTANT

91) *Keep the vehicle's speed down when snow chains are fitted; never exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.*

BODYWORK

PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

Paintwork 92) 7)

Touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent the formation of rust.

Some parts of the vehicle are painted with a matte paintwork which requires special care for its preservation 93)

To correctly wash the vehicle, follow these instructions:

- is the vehicle is washed remove the aerial from the roof;
- if high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the vehicle, keep a distance of at least 40 cm from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the vehicle in the long term.



IMPORTANT

92) *In order to preserve the aesthetic appearance of the paint abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the vehicle.*

93) *Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the vehicle only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the vehicle under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opaqueness of the paint. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.*



IMPORTANT

7) *Detergents pollute the environment. Only wash your vehicle in areas equipped to collect and treat wastewater from this type of activity.*

TECHNICAL DATA



Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this chapter and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their vehicle.

IDENTIFICATION DATA . . . . .	.242
ENGINE . . . . .	.243
WHEELS . . . . .	.247
DIMENSIONS . . . . .	.252
WEIGHTS . . . . .	.256
SUPPLIES . . . . .	.262
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS . . . . .	.264
PERFORMANCE . . . . .	.267
FUEL CONSUMPTION . . . . .	.268
CO2 EMISSIONS . . . . .	.270
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE .	.272



IDENTIFICATION DATA

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is stamped on a plate on the front left corner of the dashboard cover fig. 191, which can be seen from outside the vehicle, through the windscreen.

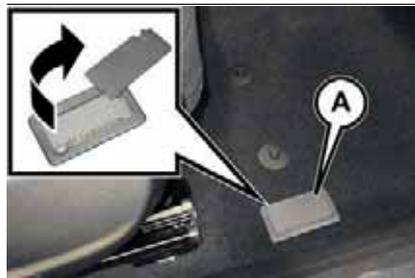


191

JOA0030C

This number is also stamped on the passenger compartment floor, next to the front right seat.

Slide flap A fig. 192, operating as shown in the figure, to access.



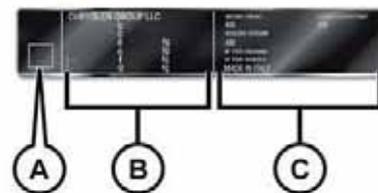
192

JOA0028C

VIN PLATE

The plate is located on the left side front door pillar fig. 193 and shows the data about:

- A: correct value of smoke coefficient (for Diesel engines);
- B: name of the manufacturer, vehicle type-approval number, vehicle identification number, max. permitted weights;
- C: engine identification, type variant version, spare part number, colour code, additional information.



193

JOA0446C

ENGINE

Versions	1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 CV	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP	1.6 E.Torq	2.4 Tigershark (*)
Engine code	55263624	55263623	55263842	–
Cycle	Otto	Otto	Otto	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	72.0 × 84.0	72.0 × 84.0	77 × 85.8	88.0 × 97.0
Total displacement (cm ³)	1368	1368	1598	2360
Compression ratio	10 : 1	10 : 1	11 : 1	10 : 1
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	100 (*) / 103	125	81	129
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	136 (*) / 140	170	110	175
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5000	5500	5500	6400
Maximum torque (EC) (Nm)	230	250	152	230
Maximum torque (EC) (kgm)	23.5	25.5	15.5	23.4
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750	2500	4500	3900

(*) Where fitted



Versions	1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 CV	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP	1.6 E.Torq	2.4 Tigershark (*)
Spark plugs	NGK IKR9J8	NGK IKR9J8	NGK - SINGLE IR - ZKR7BI - 10 JAPAN C128	
Fuel	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)

(*) Where fitted

Versions	1.6 16V Multijet 105 HP	1.6 16V Multijet 115 HP(**)	1.6 16V Multijet 120 HP
Engine code	55260384	55260384	55260384
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	79.5 × 80.5	79.5 × 80.5	79.5 × 80.5
Total displacement (cm ³)	1598	1598	1598
Compression ratio	16.5: 1	16.5: 1	16.5: 1
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	77	85	88
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	105	115	120
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4500	3750	3750
Maximum torque (EC) (Nm)	320	320	320
Maximum torque (EC) (kgm)	32.6	32.6	32.6
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750	1750	1750
Fuel	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)

(**) Where fitted



Versions	2.0 16V Multijet 120 HP	2.0 16V Multijet 140 HP	2.0 16V Multijet 170 HP
Engine code	55263087	55263087 / 55263088 (*)	55263088
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	83 × 90.4	83 × 90.4	83 × 90.4
Total displacement (cm ³)	1956	1956	1956
Compression ratio	16.5	16.5	16.5
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	88	103	125
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	120	140	170
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4000	3750 / 4000 (*)	3750
Maximum torque (EC) (Nm)	320	350	350
Maximum torque (EC) (kgm)	32.6	35.7	35.7
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1250	1500 / 1750 (*)	1750
Fuel	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)

(*) Versions with automatic transmission

WHEELS

RIMS AND TYRES

Alloy or pressed steel rims. Tubeless radial carcass tyres.

All approved tyres are listed in the Registration Document.

IMPORTANT If there are any discrepancies between the “Owner Handbook” and the “Registration Document”, take the information from the latter. For safe driving, the car

must be fitted with tyres of the same make and type on all wheels.

IMPORTANT Do not use air chambers with tubeless tyres.



WARNING

194) If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.

195) DO NOT fit wheel hub caps when using integral hub caps fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and after sale tyres provided with Rim Protector. Use of unsuitable tyres and wheel caps may cause sudden decrease of tyre pressure.



RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED

194) 195)

Versions	Wheels	Tyres	Snow tyres
1.4 Turbo Multi Air	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
1.6 E.Torq	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
2.4 Tigershark(*)	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 17 ET40 (**)	215/60 R17 96H (M+S) (**)	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
1.6 16V Multijet	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)

(*) Where fitted

(**) Trailhawk versions

Versions	Wheels	Tyres	Snow tyres
2.0 16V Multijet	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 17 ET40 (**)	215/60 R17 96H (M+S) (**)	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S) (**)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)

(**) Trailhawk versions



COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

When the tires are warm, the inflation pressure should be + 0.3 bar in relation to the recommended figure. However, recheck that the value is correct with the tyre cold. With snow tyres, add +0.2 bar to the pressure value prescribed for standard tyres.

Tyres	Unladen/medium load		Full load		Full size spare wheel (*)	Space saver spare wheel
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear		
215/65 R16 98H	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4		
215/60 R17 96H	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4	2.4	4.2
225/55 R18 98V	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4		

(*) After using the spare wheel in an emergency, where necessary, align the pressure of the wheel to the recommended value as soon as possible, with reference to the following table.

SPACE SAVER SPARE WHEEL

(where provided)

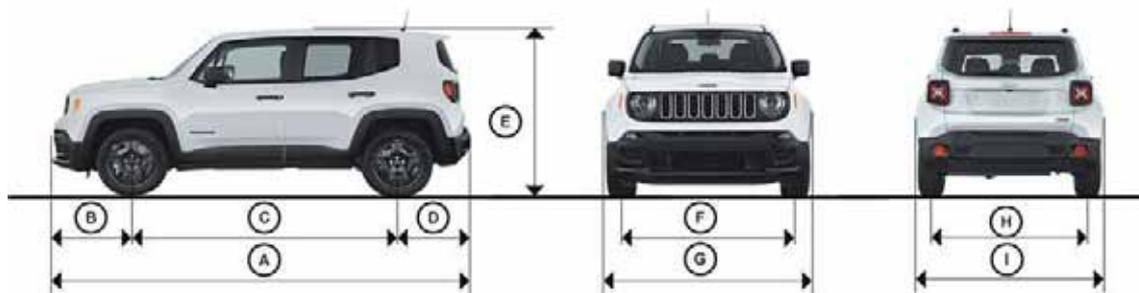
Tyre: T145/90 R16 106M

Wheel: 4.0 B x 16H ET22



DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle equipped with its standard-supplied tyres. Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



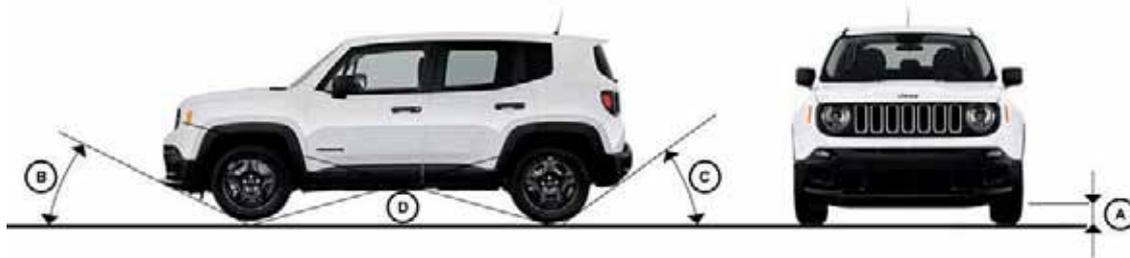
A	B	C	D	E (*)	F	G	H	I
4255 / 4259 (**)	892	2570	793 / 797 (**)	1667 / 1697 (***)	1551 / 1541 (**)	2023	1553 / 1541 (**)	1805

(*) Trailhawk versions: 1697 / 1727 (with roof rack bars)

(**) Trailhawk versions

(***) With roof rack bars



MINIMUM GROUND CLEARANCE/TYPICAL ANGLES

195

J0A0242C

"Minimum ground clearance" (reference A fig. 195)

The clearance value is measured next to the lower edge of the differential. This value also defines those for the "Approach angle" the "Departure angle" and the "Breakover angle".

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle equipped with its standard-supplied tyres.

Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 171 mm

Four wheel drive (4WD) versions: 201 mm

Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 225 mm

"Approach angle" (reference B fig. 195)

The approach angle is determined by the horizontal line of the road surface and by the tangent line passing between the front wheel and the most projecting low point of the vehicle.

The wider the angle, the lower the chance to hit an obstacle with the body or chassis, climbing a steep slope or overcoming an obstacle.

Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 17.9°

Four wheel drive (4WD) versions: 21°

Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 30.5°

"Departure angle" (reference C fig. 195)

The departure angle is determined by the same lines of the "Approach angle", and refers to the rear part of the vehicle.

Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 29.7°

Four wheel drive (4WD) versions: 32.1°

Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 34.3°

"Breakover angle" (reference D fig. 195)

The value of the "Breakover angle" is linked to the ground clearance of the vehicle and indicates the attitude of the vehicle to overcome a wedge, more or less steep, preventing the vehicle from resting on the ground with the body or chassis after touching the wedge with its lowest and most projecting parts (usually the underbody), this would highly reduce wheel grip.

The wheels, without a suitable grip to the ground, will not have sufficient hold to move the vehicle, and will surge.

The higher the ground clearance, the wider the breakover angle. Always bear in mind that the higher the ground clearance, the lower the stability, due to a higher centre of gravity which reduces the side tipping angle.

Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 21.2°

Four wheel drive (4WD) versions: 24°

Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 25.7°



WEIGHTS

Weights (kg)	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 136/140 HP (*)	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 140 HP (**)	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP (***)
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1320	1320	1430
Payload including the driver (****)	545	560	580
Maximum permitted loads (*****)			
– front axle	1050	1050	1150
– rear axle	900	900	1000
– total:	1865	1880	2010
Towable loads			
– braked trailer	1000	1200	1200
– trailer without brakes	400	600	600

(*) Versions with manual gearbox

(**) Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

(***) Versions with automatic transmission

(****) If special equipment is fitted (sun roof, tow hitch, etc.) the unladen vehicle weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload in relation to the maximum permitted loads.

(*****) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

Weights (kg)	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 136/140 HP (*)	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 140 HP (**)	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP (***)
Maximum load on roof (*****)	70	70	70
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	60	60	60

(*) Versions with manual gearbox

(**) Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

(***) Versions with automatic transmission

(*****) Versions with roof bars



Weights (kg)	1.6 E.Torq	2.4 Tigershark (*)	1.6 16V Multijet
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1320	1575	1390 / 1415 (**)
Payload including the driver (***)	545	505	515
Maximum permitted loads (****)			
– front axle	1050	1150	1050
– rear axle	900	1000	900
- total:	1865	2080	1905 / 1930 (**)
Towable loads			
– braked trailer	800	905	1000 / 900 (**)
– trailer without brakes	600	400	400

(*) Where fitted

(**) Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

(***) If special equipment is fitted (sunroof, tow hitch, etc.) the unladen car weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload in relation to the maximum permissible loads.

(****) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

Weights (kg)	1.6 E.Torq	2.4 Tigershark (*)	1.6 16V Multijet
Maximum load on roof (*****)	70	70	70
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	60	60	60

(*) Where fitted

(*****) Versions with roof bars



Weights (kg)	2.0 16V Multijet 120/140 HP	2.0 16V MultiJet 140/170 HP (*)	2.0 16V Multijet 140CV 4x4 (O)
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1430	1530 (**) / 1535 (***)	1540
Payload including the driver (****)	580	550 (**) / 545 (***)	540
Maximum permitted loads (*****)			
– front axle	1150	1150	1150
– rear axle	1000	1000	1000
– total:	2010	2080	2080
Towable loads			
– braked trailer	1500	1500	1500
– trailer without brakes	600	600	600

(*) Versions with automatic transmission

(O)Automatic transmission versions for specific markets

(**) 2.0 16V Multijet 140CV versions

(***) 2.0 16V Multijet 170CV versions

(****) If special equipment is fitted (sunroof, tow hitch, etc.) the unladen car weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload in relation to the maximum permissible loads.

(*****) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

Weights (kg)	2.0 16V Multijet 120/140 HP	2.0 16V Multijet 140/170 HP (*)	2.0 16V Multijet 140CV 4x4 (O)
Maximum load on roof (***)	70	70	70
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	60	60	60

(*) Versions with automatic transmission

(O) Automatic transmission versions for specific markets

(***) Versions with roof bars



SUPPLIES

	1.4 Turbo MultiAir	1.6 E.Torq	2.4 Tigershark (*)
Fuel tank (litres):	48	48	48
including a reserve of (litres):	5 ÷ 7	5 ÷ 7	5 ÷ 7
Engine cooling system	5.2	5.6	6.45
Enging and filter cup (litres):	3.6	4.3	5.3
Gearbox/differential casing (litres):	1.8 / 2.1 (**) / 6.0 (***)	2.0	-
Hydraulic brakes circuit (kg):	0.83	0.83	0.83
Front and rear windscreen washer tanks (litres):	2.5	2.5	3.0

(*) Where fitted

(**) Automatic transmission versions with dual clutch

(***)Versions with automatic transmission

	1.6 16V MultiJet	2.0 16V MultiJet
Fuel tank (litres):	48	48
including a reserve of (litres):	5 ÷ 7	5 ÷ 7
Engine cooling system (litres):	6,1	6,5
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4,8	4,3
Gearbox/differential casing (litres):	1,8	1,8 (*) / 6,0 (**)
Idler unit (PTU) (litres):	–	0,4
Rear differential (litres):	–	0,6
Hydraulic brake circuit (kg):	0,83	0,83
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2,5	2,5

(*) Versions with manual gearbox

(**) Versions with automatic transmission



FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Scheduled Servicing Plan. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.



PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Use	Characteristics	Specification	Replacement interval
Lubricant for petrol engines	SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2 / API SN	9.55535-GS1 or MS.90048	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan
Lubricant for diesel engines	SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2	9.55535-DS1 or MS.90047	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan

If lubricants compliant with the required specifications are not available, products that comply with the minimum required characteristics can be used for topping up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.



IMPORTANT

94) *The use of products with different specifications than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine that is not covered by the warranty.*

Use	Characteristics	Specification	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	Synthetic lubricant.	9.55550-AV5 or MS.90030-A5	Lubricant for versions with AT9 automatic transmission
	Fully synthetic oil with dedicated additive.	9.55550-SA1 or MS.90030-H1	Lubricant for electro-hydraulic actuator (versions with twin clutch automatic transmission)
	SAE 75W grade synthetic lubricant.	9.55550-MZ6 or MS.90030-M1	Manual gearbox and differential
	Molybdenum disulphide grease, for use at high operating temperatures. N.L.G.I. consistency 1-2.	9.55580-GRAS II	Wheel side constant velocity joints
	Specific grease for constant velocity joints with low friction coefficient. N.L.G.I. consistency 0-1.	9.55580-GRAS II	Differential-side constant velocity joints
	SAE 75W-90 API GL5 grade synthetic lubricant.	9.55550-DA6	Idler unit (PTU) (4x4 versions)
	SAE 75W-90 API GL5 grade synthetic lubricant.	9.55550-DA7	Rear differential (RDM) (4x4 versions)
Brake fluid	Synthetic fluid for braking and clutch systems MOPAR [®] DOT 4	9.55597 or MS.90039	Hydraulic brakes and hydraulic clutch controls



Use	Characteristics	Specification	Applications
Protective agent for radiators	Red protective agent with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethylene glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications.	9.55523 or MS.90032	Cooling circuits proportions of use: 50% water 50% protective agent (**)
Windscreen/rear window washer fluid	Mixture of spirits and surfactants. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-11 specifications.	9.55522 or MS.90043	To be used diluted or undiluted in screen washer/wiper systems

(**) For particularly harsh climate conditions, a mixture of 60% protective agent and 40% distilled water is recommended.

PERFORMANCE

Top speed that can be reached after the initial period of vehicle usage.

Versions	km/h
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP	181
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP(*)	181
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 170 HP	196
1.6 E.Torq	177
2.4 Tigershark(**)	–
1.6 16V Multijet 105 HP	171
1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP	178
1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP(*)	178
2.0 16V Multijet 120 HP	176
2.0 16V Multijet 140 HP	182
2.0 16V Multijet 170 HP	196

(*) Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

(**) Where fitted



FUEL CONSUMPTION

The fuel consumption values given in the table below are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by specific European Directives.

IMPORTANT The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the vehicle, trim level/equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, vehicle load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption values than those measured. The fuel consumption will get more regular only after having driven the first 3000 km.

FUEL CONSUMPTION ACCORDING TO THE CURRENT EUROPEAN DIRECTIVE (litres/100 km)

Versions	Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP	7.6	5.1	6.0
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP(*)	7.4	5.0	5.9
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 170 HP(**)	8.7	5.9	6.9
1.6 E.Torq	8.8	5.1	6.5
1.6 E.Torq Stop/Start	7.8	5.0	6.0
2.4 Tigershark(***)			
1.6 16V Multijet 105 HP	5.1	4.0	4.4
1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP	5.1	4.0	4.4

(*) Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

(**) Versions with automatic transmission

(***) Where fitted

Versions	Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP(*)	5.2	4.1	4.5
2.0 16V Multijet 120 HP	6.0	4.6	5.1
2.0 16V Multijet 140 HP	6.0	4.6	5.1
2.0 16V Multijet 140 HP(**)	6.7	5.1	5.7
2.0 16V Multijet 170 HP(**)	6.9	5.1	5.8

(*) Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

(**) Versions with automatic transmission



CO₂ EMISSIONS

The CO₂ emission levels given in the following table refer to combined consumption.

Versions	CO EMISSIONS ₂ ACCORDING TO THE EUROPEAN DIRECTIVE IN FORCE (g/km)
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP	140
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP(*)	137
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 170 HP(**)	160
1.6 E.Torq	149
1.6 E.Torq Stop/Start	141
2.4 Tigershark(***)	
1.6 16V Multijet 105 HP	115
1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP	115
1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP(*)	118

(*) Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

(**) Versions with automatic transmission

(***) Where fitted

Versions	CO EMISSIONS ₂ ACCORDING TO THE EUROPEAN DIRECTIVE IN FORCE (g/km)
2.0 16V Multijet 120 HP	134
2.0 16V Multijet 140 HP	134
2.0 16V Multijet 140 HP(**)	150
2.0 16V Multijet 170 HP(**)	151

(**) Versions with automatic transmission



PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE

(Where provided)

FCA has been committed for many years to safeguarding the environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly "eco-compatible". To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, FCA is offering its customers the chance to hand over their vehicle at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over, the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or an FCA-authorized collection and scrapping centre. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from an FCA dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the websites of the various FCA brands.

MULTIMEDIA



*In this chapter the main functions of the remote info systems **Uconnect™** 5" Radio LIVE, **Uconnect™** 5" Radio Nav LIVE or **Uconnect™** 6.5" Radio Nav LIVE the car may have available.*

TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION	274
Uconnect 5" Radio LIVE/Uconnect 5" Radio Nav LIVE	276
Uconnect 6.5" Radio Nav LIVE	293



TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

ROAD SAFETY

Learn how to use the various system functions before setting off.

Read the instructions for the system carefully before setting off.



196) 197)

RECEPTION CONDITIONS

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

IMPORTANT The volume may be increased when receiving traffic alerts and news.

CARE AND MAINTENANCE

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- the display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.
- never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the display lens.

prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.



95) 96)

ANTITHEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

Entering the secret code

(excluding the versions with a Uconnect 6.5 RadioNav LIVE system)

When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show "Please enter Anti-Theft Code" followed by the screen showing a keypad to enter the secret code.

The secret code has four numbers from 0 to 9: to insert the code numbers, rotate the BROWSE/ENTER dial and press to confirm.

After entering the fourth number the system will start functioning.

If an incorrect code is entered, the system displays "Incorrect Code" to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.

After the 3 available attempts to enter the code, the system displays "Incorrect Code. Radio locked. Wait for 30 minutes". After the text has disappeared it is possible to start the code entering procedure again.

Vehicle radio passport

(excluding the versions with a Uconnect 6.5 RadioNav LIVE system)

This document certifies ownership of the system. The vehicle radio passport shows the system model, serial number and secret code.

In case you lose the radio passport, please go to Jeep Assistance Network with an ID and the car papers.

IMPORTANT Keep the vehicle radio passport in a safe place so that you can give the information to the relevant authorities if the system is stolen.

IMPORTANT

In the event of a fault, the system must only be checked and repaired by a Jeep Dealership.

If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.

If the vehicle is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into “thermal protection” mode, suspending operation until the radio temperature returns to acceptable levels.

Look at the screen only when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.



WARNING

196) Follow the safety rules here below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.

197) If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).



IMPORTANT

95) Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the panel or the display.

96) Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.



Uconnect 5" Radio LIVE/Uconnect 5" Radio Nav LIVE

QUICK GUIDE

Controls on front panel



Recap table of frontplate commands

Button	Functions	Mode
1 – PHONE	Phone data display	Short button press
2 – MEDIA	Source selection: USB/iPod, AUX or Bluetooth®	Short button press
3 – RADIO	Access to Radio mode with possibility of selecting AM, FM or DAB (where provided)	Short button press
4 – ON/OFF	Display on/off	Short button press
5 – COMPASS (Uconnect 5" Radio LIVE versions)	Viewing Compass information	Short button press
5 – NAV (Uconnect 5" Radio Nav LIVE versions)	Access to the Navigation menu	Short button press
6 – APPS	Access to the additional functions: (ex. Viewing clock, Compass, Outside temperature, Settings, Radio Media and Uconnect™LIVE services where provided)	Short button press
7 – BROWSE ENTER	Scroll list or synchronise a Radio station or select next/previous track	Clockwise/countre-clockwise dial rotation
	Confirmation of the option displayed	Short button press
8 – ↵	Exit the selection/return to previous screen	Short button press



Button	Functions	Mode
9 	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause) Activation/deactivation of microphone (in Phone mode)	Short button press
10 – VOLUME 	Switching on	Short button press
	Switching off	Short button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

(where provided)

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel fig. 197 to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



197

J0A0004C



Steering wheel control summary table

Button	Interaction
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of incoming call<input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold<input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition for Phone function<input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command<input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of voice recognition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition<input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command<input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of voice recognition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call<input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress

Controls behind the steering wheel

Buttons	Interaction
Button A (steering wheel left side)	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or selection of USB/iPod next track. <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB/iPod track.
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB/iPod, AUX. Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for previous radio station or selection of USB/iPod next track. <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB/iPod track.
Button B (steering wheel right side)	
Upper button	<p style="text-align: center;">Increase volume</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume increase <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume increase
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function



Buttons

Lower button

Interaction

Decrease volume

- Brief button press*: single volume decrease
 - Long button press*: fast volume decrease
-

INTRODUCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

To confirm the selection, press the "OK" button.

To go back to the previous screen: press the  (Delete) button or, depending on the activated screen, /Done.

USB/iPod/AUX SUPPORT

Uconnect 5" Radio LIVE versions: there is a USB/AUX portal located in the car's central tunnel.

Uconnect 5" Radio Nav LIVE versions: there is a USB/AUX portal located in the car's central tunnel and a USB portal located inside the front armrest.

RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station is selected on the display (see fig. 198), the following information is shown:



198

J0A2500C

At the top: the list of radio stations stored (preset) is displayed; the station being listened to is highlighted.

In the middle: display of the name of the current radio station and the buttons (/ ) for selecting the previous or next radio station.

At the bottom: display of the following buttons:

-  "Browse": list of the radio stations available;
-  "AM/FM", "AM/DAB", "FM/DAB": selection of the desired frequency band (button reconfigurable according to the band selected: AM, FM or DAB);
-  "Tune" : manual radio station tuning (not available for DAB radios);
-  "Info": additional information on the source being listened to;

-  "Audio": access to the "Audio setting" screen.

Audio menu

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

-  "Equaliser" (where provided);
-  "Balance/Fader" (left/right and front/rear sound balance adjustment);
-  "Volume/Speed" (excluding versions with Hi-Fi system) speed-dependent automatic volume adjustment;
-  "Loudness" (where provided);
-  "Auto-On Radio" (selects the radio operation when the ignition device is turned to MAR).

MEDIA MODE

IMPORTANT Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

Track selection (Browse)

With Media mode active, briefly press buttons /  to play the previous/next track or keep buttons /  pressed to fast rewind/forward the track.

NOTE For languages not supported by the system which feature special characters (e.g. Greek), the keyboard is



not available. In these cases this function will be limited.

Bluetooth SOURCE

Pairing an audio device Bluetooth®

Proceed as follows:

- activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;
- Press the MEDIA button on the front panel;
- if the "Media" source is active, press the "Source" button;
- select the **Bluetooth®** Media source;
- press the "Add Device" button;
- search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);
- when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed;
- if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed. Answer "Yes" to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices that will be paired subsequently). If "No" is selected, the priority is determined according to the order of pairing. The last device connected will have the highest priority;

an audio device can also be paired by pressing the  PHONE button on the front panel and by selecting "Settings" or, from the "Settings" menu, selecting "Phone/Bluetooth".

IMPORTANT If the **Bluetooth®** pairing between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone owner's handbook.

PHONE MODE

Enabling Phone mode: press the  PHONE button on the front panel.

Use the buttons on the display to:

- dial the phone number (using the graphic keypad on the display);
- display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
- display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;
- pair up to 10 phones/audio devices to make access and connection easier and quicker;
- transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

NOTE The mobile phone's audio is transmitted through the vehicle's audio system. The system automatically mutes the system audio when the Phone function is used.

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the www.driveuconnect.eu website

Pairing a mobile phone

Proceed as follows:

- enable the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
- press the  PHONE button on the front panel;
- if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
- select "Yes" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone (if "No" is selected, the Phone main screen is displayed);
- when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;
- from the "Phone" screen you can always pair a mobile phone by pressing the "Settings" button: press the "Add Device" button and proceed as described above;
- during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;
- when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favourite (the

mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first associated device as favourite.

NOTE After updating the telephone software, for correct operation it is advisable to remove the telephone from the list of devices paired to the radio, also delete the previous system pairing from the telephone's available Bluetooth device list and pair it again.

Making a phone call

Proceed as follows:

- selecting the  icon (mobile phone phonebook);
- selecting "Recent Calls";
- selecting the  icon (graphic keyboard);
- pressing the "Redial" button.

NOTE The operations described above can only be accessed if they are supported by the mobile phone in use.

Text message reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the

phone, the corresponding  button is deactivated (greyed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Listen", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Press the  button to access the list of SMS messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

IMPORTANT Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**. If an SMS message is sent via **Uconnect™**, the user could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the SMS delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the

above, contact your telephone service provider.

SMS message options

Default SMS messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message:

- Yes
- No
- OK
- I cannot talk now
- Call me
- I will call you back later
- I am on my way
- Thank you
- I am late
- I am stuck in traffic
- Start without me
- Where are you?
- Have you already arrived?
- I need directions
- I am lost
- See you later
- I am 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes late
- See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes

(*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message.

NOTE For details on how to send an SMS



using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

Uconnect™ LIVE SERVICES

(where fitted)

Pressing the APPS button you get to the menu where all the system's application functions are, such as: Settings, Compass (if available in the navigation system), **Uconnect™LIVE** applications.

If the **Uconnect™** icon is there, the system is prepared for services linked to the use of applications for more efficient and evolved use of the car, directly from the radio. The application functions are present according to the vehicle configuration and to the market.

To use the **Uconnect™LIVE** services, you need to:

- download the **App Uconnect™LIVE** from: The "App Store" or "Google play" on your compatible smart phone, making sure you have the enabled information
- register using the **App Uconnect™LIVE**, from the www.driveuconnect.eu site or the www.jeep-official.it site.
- start **App Uconnect™LIVE** on your smart phone and enter your credentials. For more information relating to the services available on the market, consult the www.driveuconnect.eu site.

First access to the vehicle

After starting **App Uconnect™LIVE** and entering your credentials, to access the **App Uconnect™LIVE** services in the car you need **Bluetooth®** coupling between your smart phone and the system as described in the "Registering your cell phone" chapter. The list of supported mobile phones is available on www.driveuconnect.eu.

Once coupling is done, press the **Uconnect™** icon on the screen will let you access the connected services.

A dedicated message will appear on the display when the activation process has been completed. In the case of services that require a personal profile, you can connect your own account through **App Uconnect™LIVE** or in the reserved area on the www.driveuconnect.eu site.

The presence of the application my:Car does not replace the information described in the car's Use and Maintenance Handbook.

User not connected

If the **Bluetooth®** coupling has not been effected, by pressing the **Uconnect™** button, the system menu shows the disabled icons, with the exception of the **eco:Drive™**. Further information about

the **eco:Drive™** functions is available in the dedicated chapter.

Settings for Uconnect LIVE managed through the radio.

Through the Radio menu dedicated for the **Uconnect™LIVE** services you can access the "Settings" section by pressing the  icon. In this section you can check the system options and change them according to your preferences.

System updating

In case a system update is available for **Uconnect™** during use of the **Uconnect™LIVE** services, a message to this effect will appear on the screen.

The update provides downloading the new software version for **Uconnect™LIVE** services management. Updating is effected when using the traffic data from the coupled smart phone: the amount of traffic generated will be communicated to the driver.

In order not to compromise the proper functioning of the **Uconnect™** during installation, do not carry out any other operations but wait until it is finished.

App Uconnect™LIVE

To access services linked to onboard the car, you need to have installed **App Uconnect™LIVE on your smart phone**

through which you can manage your profile and personalise your own Uconnect™LIVE experience.

The App can be downloaded by: The "App Store" or "Google play". For safety reasons, the App cannot be accessed when the phone is paired with the radio.

Access to **Uconnect™LIVE** services via radio requires the entry of personal credentials (email and password), so the contents of your own personal account are protected and accessible only by the real user.

Connected services that can be accessed on the vehicle

The **Uconnect™LIVE** services available in the radio menu can vary according to the market.

The **eco:Drive™** and my:Car have been developed for the customer's greater driving experience and therefore are usable in all markets where the **Uconnect™LIVE** are accessible. For further information visit the www.driveuconnect.eu website.

If the radio has installed the navigation system, access to **Uconnect™LIVE** services facilitates use of the TomTom "LIVE" services. Further details of the "LIVE" operations are available on the dedicated section

eco:Drive™

The **eco:Drive™** system lets you view your driving behaviour in real time, with the aim of helping you achieve more efficient driving from the point of view of consumption and emissions.

In addition, you can also save the data on a USB key or thanks to **App Uconnect™LIVE and effect data processing on your own computer thanks to the desktop application eco:Drive™ available on www.jeep-official.it or www.driveuconnect.eu.**

Evaluation of the driving style is linked to four indexes that monitor the following parameters: acceleration/deceleration/gear shift/speed.

Viewing eco:Drive

To interact with the function, press the graphic **eco:Drive™** button.

A screen will be displayed showing the 4 indices described above. These indices are grey until the system has enough data to evaluate the driving style.

Once sufficient data are available, the indices will have 5 colours depending on the evaluation: dark green (very good), light green, yellow, orange and red (very bad).

" *Current route index*" refers to the entire value calculated in real time based on

the average of the described indices. It represents eco-friendliness of the driving style: from 0 (low) to 100 (high).

In case of prolonged stops, the screen will show the average indexes obtained up to that moment (the " *Average Index*") to later start recolouring the indexes in real time when the car starts moving again.

If you want to confirm the data averages from the previous trip (by "trip" a cycle of positioning the starting device in MAR and later in STOP is meant), select the graphic button " *Previous Route*".

The details of the previous trip can also be displayed by pressing the " *Details*" button, in which journey duration (time and mileage) and average speed will be reported.

Triip data storage and transfer

The travel data can be saved in the system memory and transferred via a USB key that has been purposefully configured or thanks to the **App Uconnect™LIVE**. This allows you to display the history of the collected data, showing the complete analysis of the trip data and of your driving style.

More information is available on the www.driveuconnect.eu site.



IMPORTANT Do not remove the USB key or uncouple the smart phone with the **App Uconnect™LIVE before the system has downloaded the data, because it could be lost.** During the transfer of data to the devices, messages may appear on the radio display to guide the user correctly through the operation; follow these instructions. These messages are viewed only on the starter device in STOP position and when a delay is set in turning off the system. The data are automatically transferred to the devices when the engine is switched off. Transferred data will be deleted from the system memory in this manner. You can decide to register the travel data or not by pressing the graphic button " *Settings*" and setting registration activation and the mode of transfer to USB or Cloud.

When the USB key memory is full, the radio screen will show messages to that effect.

When the **eco:Drive™** data have not been transferred to the USB key for a while, the internal memory system **Uconnect™LIVE** could become saturated: in this case, follow the recommendations provided by the messages on the **Uconnect™** screen.

my:Car

my:Car lets you always have the car's health status under control.

The my:Car application is capable of detecting malfunctioning in real time and lets the driver know about the expiry of maintenance coupons,

To interact with the application, press the graphic button "my:Car": on the screen there is a section "care:Index" where all the detailed information on the car's status will be shown. Pressing the graphic button "Active signalling" you can see (if there are any) the details of the fault detected on the car which has caused a warning light to go on.

The car's status can be viewed on both the www.driveuconnect.eu and via **App Uconnect™LIVE**.

SETTINGS

Press the APPS button on the faceplate to view "Settings" on main menu on the screen.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu includes the following items:

- Display;
- Units;
- Voice commands;
- Clock & Date;
- Security/Help (where provided);

- Lights (where provided);
- Doors & Locks;
- Vehicle Shutdown Options;
- Audio;
- Phone / Bluetooth;
- Configurat. SiriusXM (where provided);
- Radio Setup;
- Restore settings

Security/Help

(where provided)

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

Videocam. ParkView

(where provided)

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

- "Active guideline" (where provided): it lets you activate viewing dynamic grids that show the car's route on the screen.
- "Del. Vidc. ParkView" (where provided): lets you delay turning off the video camera images when leaving reverse gear.

Anti-collision warning

(where provided)

With this function you can select the way the Forward Collision Warning operates.

The available options are:

- "Off": the system is deactivated;
- "Only braking active": the system intervenes by activating the automatic

braking (where provided);

"Alarm + active brake": the system intervenes by providing an acoustic signal to the driver and by activating the automatic braking.

Sensibil. syst. anticol.

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the "readiness" of the system intervention based on the distance from the obstacle.

The available options are "Near", "Med" (where present), "Far".

ParkSense

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the type of signalling provided by the ParkSense system.

The available options are:

"Only acoustic": the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle via acoustic signal only, using the car speakers.

"Visual & acoustic": the system warns the driver of an obstacle through acoustic signal (using the car speakers) and visual, on the instrument panel screen.

Vol. ParkSense fr.

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic signal volume provided by the front ParkSense system.

Vol. ParkSense rear

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic signal volume provided by the rear ParkSense system.

Vol. ParkSense

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the signal volume provided by the ParkSense system.

LaneSense Warning

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the "readiness" of the LaneSense system operation.

LaneSense Intensity

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the power to apply to the steering wheel to get the car back into the lane using the electrical driving system, in case of LaneSense operation.

Side Distance Warning

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the type of signalling for the Side Distance Warning.

The available options are:

"Off": the system is deactivated;

"Only acoustic": the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle via acoustic signal only, using the car speakers.

"Visual & acoustic": the system warns the driver of an obstacle through acoustic signal (using the car speakers) and visual, on the instrument panel screen.

Side Distance Warning Intensity

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic system volume for the Side Distance Warning.

Blind spot warning

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the type of signalling ("Only acoustic" or "Visual & acoustic") to indicate an object in the outside rear view mirror blind spot.

Rain sensor

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the activate/deactivate automatic windscreen wipers in case of rain.

Brakes

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the following menus:

"Brake service" (where provided): lets you activate the procedure to effect brake



system maintenance;

"Automatic parking brake" (where provided): lets you activate/deactivate the automatic insertion of the parking brake.

NAVIGATION

(Uconnect 5" Radio Nav LIVE versions only)

Programming a route

IMPORTANT In the interest of safety and to reduce distractions while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.

To plan a route, do the following:

- tap the screen to open the Main menu;
- select "Navigate to" or "Drive to";
- select "Address": you can change the country or state setting by tapping the flag before you select a city;
- enter the town or city name, or the postcode. Towns with similar names are shown in the list while you type;

Tip: tap the arrow to the right of the list to expand the list of suggested towns.

When the correct city or town appears in the list, tap the name to select the destination.

enter the street name. Streets with similar names are shown in the list while you type. When the correct street name appears in the list, tap the name to

select the destination;

- enter the house number, then tap "Done";
- the location is shown on the map. Tap "Select" to continue or tap "Back" to enter another address;
- when the new route is shown, tap "Done". For more information about the route, tap "Details". To change your route, for example, to travel via a particular location or to select a new destination, tap "Change route". Instructions for reaching the destination are given through voice messages and visual instructions on the display.

MAP UPGRADE

(Uconnect 5" Radio Nav LIVE versions only)

Map upgrading can be done in two different ways:

- guarantee of the most recent maps:* if a new map is available for your system within 90 days of first use, you can download once free of charge.
- map upgrading:* you can buy a new version of the map installed in your system.

Preparing a USB device

To carry out map updating, you need to use a USB key that meets the following requirements:

- the USB has to be preferably empty;

- the USB has to have at least 8 GB of free memory;
- the USB has to have a FAT-32 file system;
- The USB must not be blocked and has to allow file saving.

COMMENT We advise you use a memory stick; a mass file archiving system such as cell phones or multimedia devices is not recommended.

To prepare a USB device, proceed as follows:

- make sure the map you want to upgrade is active in the navigation system. If the navigation system has more maps available and you want to upgrade one that isn't active, activate the map. To do this, select "Change map" in the navigation application "Settings" menu;
- select "Upgrade navigation" in the "Settings" menu. You will be asked if you want to prepare a USB to download the upgrades;
- select "Yes";
- insert the USB key.

The system starts to prepare the USB device.

When the USB is ready, a message to this effect will appear on the screen.

Remove the USB device and connect it to the computer. The new map can now be downloaded to the USB device.

TomTom HOME installation

To install TomTom HOME and create a MyTomTom account, proceed as follows:

download and install the TomTom HOME application on the computer. On the computer, access www.tomtom.com/getstarted. Select "Download TomTom HOME" then follow the instructions you see.

Connect the USB key prepared on the computer: TomTom HOME is started automatically.

Select "Access" in the TomTom HOME screenful (click top right);

select "Create account" and insert details to create a MyTomTom account. To receive map updates, you need a MyTomTom account.

After creating the account, you will be asked if you want to connect the **Uconnect™** to your account. The prepared USB key shows the **Uconnect™** system.

select "Connect key" then select "Close".

A map can now be downloaded to the USB device.

Download the map

To confirm suitability to download free upgraded maps via the most recent map

guarantee, select in the TomTom HOME "Tools" > "Use most recent map guarantee".

To get a map upgrade select "Acquire maps" in TomTom HOME.

If an upgrade has already been acquired, select "Update device" in TomTom HOME.

Downloading a map

If a map update for the system is available, this update will be included in the list of available upgrades.

COMMENT If you already have the most recent available map in the system, the update will not be offered.

Select the map that you wish to download, then select "Update and install". The map is downloaded and copied onto the USB.

Select "Done" when the process is complete.

COMMENT Do not disconnect the USB from the computer while downloading is ongoing and the map is being copied.

The map can now be installed on the system.

Installing the map

REMARKS

The updating must be done with the engine on and can last more than 30 minutes.

Do not disconnect the USB to not compromise the map upgrading.

After downloading a map on the USB, you can install the map in the system.

Proceed as follows:

insert the USB key with the new map in the **Uconnect™** system. The system shows a new map on the USB;

select "Start": the system starts updating the map.

NOTE Do not remove the USB device and do not disconnect the system's power supply before the update is complete. The system cannot be used until the update is completed correctly. If the updating is interrupted, restart the system upgrading.

Once the map is updated, a message to that effect will appear on the screen: select "Close". The new map is now available on the system.



Troubleshooting

The following problems may occur during the update:

- the map on the USB is invalid. In this case, re-download the map onto the USB using TomTom HOME. You might need to prepare the USB anew;
- the map version on the USB is the same or precedes the one already in the system. If that happens, re-download the map on the USB using TomTom HOME. It may be necessary to prepare the USB device again.

VOICE COMMANDS

NOTE For languages not supported by the system, voice commands are not available.

To use the voice commands, press the button  (voice button) or the  ("Telephone" button) on the steering wheel commands and say aloud the function you want to activate.

Telephone function

The  button lets you activate the following functions:

- Call
- Dial
- Re-dial
- Call back
- Last calls
- Calls made

- Missed calls
- Calls received
- Contacts
- Search
- Show SMS

Radio functions

The  button lets you activate the following functions:

- Tune in XXX FM
- Tune in XXX AM
- Tune in Radio XXX
- Tune in channel DAB

Media function

The  button lets you activate the following functions:

- Play the tune...
- Play the album...
- Play the artist...
- Play the type...
- Play the playlist...
- Play the podcast...
- Play the audio book...
- Play the track number...
- Select the support
- View

Navigation functions

(only versions with Uconnect 5" Radio Nav LIVE and Uconnect 6.5" Radio Nav LIVE)

The  button lets you activate the following functions:

- Go home
- 2D vision
- 3D vision
- Cancel the route
- Add favourite
- Repeat command

Uconnect 6.5" Radio Nav LIVE

QUICK GUIDE

Controls on front panel



Recap table of frontplate commands

Button	Functions	Mode
1 	Switching on	Short button press
	Switching off	Short button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob
2 	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)	Short button press
3 	Display on/off	Short button press
4 	Access car settings menu	Short button press
5 	Exit the selection/return to previous screen	Short button press
6 – BROWSE ENTER	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station	Left/right rotation of knob
	Confirmation of the option displayed	Short button press
7 – APPS	Access to additional functions (Viewing clock, Compass, Outside temperature, Media player and Uconnect™ LIVE services where provided)	Short button press
8 – PHONE	Phone data display	Short button press
9 – NAV	Access to the Navigation menu	Short button press
10 – MEDIA	Output selection	Short button press
11 – RADIO	Access to the Radio mode	Short button press

INTRODUCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

To confirm the selection, press the "OK" button.

To go back to the previous screen: press the  (Delete) button or, depending on the activated screen, .

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

For the steering wheel controls to operate, see the description in the Uconnect paragraph "Radio LIVE/Uconnect 5" Radio Nav LIVE.

USB/iPod/AUX SUPPORT

The vehicle has a USB/AUX port located in the centre tunnel and a USB port located inside the front armrest.

RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station is selected on the display (see fig. 200), the following information is shown:



200

JOA2501C

At the top: display of the stored radio station (preset) list. The station being listened to is highlighted.

In the central part: displaying of the radio station being listened to and "AM/FM", "AM/DAB", "FM/DAB" buttons: selection of the desired frequency band (button reconfigurable according to the band selected: AM, FM or DAB);

At the bottom: display of the following buttons:

- "browse": list of the radio stations available;
-  select previous/following radio station;
- "tune" : manual radio station tuning (not available for DAB radios);

"Audio": access to the "Audio setting" screen.

Audio menu

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

- "Balance/Fader" (left/right and front/rear sound balance adjustment);
- "Equaliser" (where provided);
- "Volume/Speed" (excluding versions with Hi-Fi system) speed-dependent automatic volume adjustment;
- "Surround Sound" (where provided);
- "AUX Volume comp.";
- "Loudness" (where provided);
- "Auto-On Radio" (selects the radio operation when the ignition device is turned to MAR).

MEDIA MODE

IMPORTANT Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

Track selection (Browse)

With Media mode active, briefly press buttons  /  to play the previous/next track or keep buttons  /  pressed to fast rewind/forward the track.



Bluetooth SUPPORT

Registering a Bluetooth® audio device

Proceed as follows:

- activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;
- press the MEDIA button on the front panel;
- if the "Media" source is active, press the "Source" button;
- select the **Bluetooth®** Media support;
- press the "Add Device" button;
- search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device (during the registration stage a display will appear on the screen indicating the status of the operation's progress);
- when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed;
- if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed. By selecting "Yes" for the request for **Bluetooth®**, the audio device will be registered as favourite (the device will have the priority over the others that are registered later). Selecting "No" will mean the priority will be determined by the order in which they were connected. The last device connected will have the highest priority.

IMPORTANT If the connection is lost between **Bluetooth®** and the cell phone and system, consult the cell phone's instruction handbook.

PHONE MODE

Enabling Phone mode: press the PHONE button on the front panel.

Use the buttons on the display to:

- dial the phone number (using the graphic keypad on the display);
- display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
- display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;
- pair up to 10 phones/audio devices to make access and connection easier and quicker;
- transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

NOTE The mobile phone's audio is transmitted through the vehicle's audio system. The system automatically mutes the system audio when the Phone function is used.

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the www.driveuconnect.eu website

Pairing a mobile phone

Proceed as follows:

- enable the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
- press the PHONE button on the front panel;
- if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
- select "Yes" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone (if "No" is selected, the Phone main screen is displayed);
- when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;
- from the "Phone" screen you can always pair a mobile phone by pressing the "Settings" button: press the "Add Device" button and proceed as described above;
- during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;
- when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favourite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are

paired, the system will consider the first associated device as favourite.

NOTE After updating the telephone software, for correct operation it is advisable to remove the telephone from the list of devices paired to the radio, also delete the previous system pairing from the telephone's available Bluetooth device list and pair it again.

Making a phone call

Proceed as follows:

- selecting "Phonebook";
- selecting "Recent Calls";
- selecting the  icon (graphic keyboard);
- pressing the "Redial" button.

NOTE The operations described above can only be accessed if they are supported by the mobile phone in use.

Text message reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the telephone, the corresponding "SMS" item is deactivated (greyed out).

When a text message is received, the

display will show a screen where the options "Listen", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Select the "SMS" item to access the list of text messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

IMPORTANT Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**. If an SMS message is sent via **Uconnect™**, the user could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the SMS delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

Siri Eyes Free

(available only with iPhone 4S and subsequent versions and compatible iOS versions)

Siri allows you to use your voice to send text message, manage media sources, phone calls and much more. You can keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the steering wheel, while using Siri to perform other useful operations. Press the  button on the steering wheel (long press) to activate Siri. When you

hear a double beep you can begin to interact with Siri.

NOTE the Siri enabled device must be paired with the **Uconnect™** system using the pairing procedure (see the related paragraph). Speak clearly with a normal rhythm and volume.

APPS MODE

Press the APPS button on the frontplate to view the following operation settings on the screen:

- Media/Radio information;
- Clock;
- General information;
- Compass;
- Uconnect™LIVE** (where provided) (for more information see paragraph **Uconnect™ 5" Radio LIVE/ Uconnect™ 5" Radio Nav LIVE**).

Media/Radio Mode

On the left side of the screen you can see the information relating to "Media and Radio Mode".

Clock

Pressing on the hour in the upper central part of the screen you can set the clock.

General Information

In the centre of the screen the car's general information is displayed:



- the outside temperature, shown in the units selected;
- the cell phone battery level (if connected to a cell phone);
- the \times icon (if connected to a **Bluetooth®**);
- the phone network strength (if connected to a cell phone).

Compass

Pressing the compass on the right of the screen you can see the direction you are heading and view the "Navigation Mode" information.

Uconnect™ LIVE (where provided)

Pressing the **Uconnect™LIVE** sign you can access the **Uconnect™LIVE** services.

SETTINGS

Press the button  on the frontplate to view the "Settings" on the main menu on the screen.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu includes the following items:

- Display;
- Units;
- Voice commands;
- Clock & Date;
- Security & Help guide;
- Lights;
- Door & door lock;

- Vehicle turn off options;
- Audio;
- Telephone/Bluetooth;
- Sirius configuration (where provided);
- Radio Setup;
- System information;
- Default restore;
- Clear Personal Data.

Security and help guide

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

Video camera ParkView

(where provided)

Lets you activate viewing of the Parkview video camera when the car is put in reverse.

Turn off delayed Parkview

(where provided)

Lets you delay turning off the Parkview video camera when leaving reverse gear.

Video camera guideline for load platform

(where provided)

Lets you activate viewing the dynamic grids that show the car's route.

Anti-collision warning

(where provided)

Lets you can select the way the Forward Collision Warning operates. Available options are:

- "Off"**: the system is deactivated;

- "Only braking active"**: the system intervenes by activating the automatic braking (options available for versions/market, where provided);
- "Alarm + active brake"**: the system intervenes by providing an acoustic signal to the driver and by activating the automatic braking;

Sensibil. syst. anticol.

(where provided)

Allows you to select the intervention readiness for the system according to the distance of the obstacle. The available options are "Near", "Med" (where present), "Far".

ParkSense

(where provided)

Lets you select the type of signalling provided by the ParkSense system. Available options are:

- "Only acoustic"**: the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle via acoustic signal only, using the car speakers.
- "Visual & acoustic"**: the system warns to driver of an obstacle through acoustic signal (using the car speakers) and visual, on the instrument panel screen.

Vol. ParkSense fr.

(where provided)

Lets you select the acoustic signal volume provided by the front ParkSense system.

Vol. ParkSense rear

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic signal volume provided by the rear ParkSense system.

LaneSense Warning

(where provided)

Lets you select the readiness of the LaneSense system operation.

LaneSense Intensity

(where provided)

Lets you select the power to apply to the steering wheel to get the car back into the lane using the electrical driving system, in case of LaneSense operation.

Side Distance Warning

(where provided)

Lets you select the type of signalling for the Side Distance Warning.

Available options are:

- "Off": the system is deactivated;
- "Only acoustic": the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle via acoustic signal only, using the car speakers.

- "Visual & acoustic": the system warns to driver of an obstacle through acoustic signal (using the car speakers) and visual, on the instrument panel screen.

Volume Side Distance Warning

(where provided)

Lets you select the acoustic system volume for the Side Distance Warning.

Rain sensor

(where provided)

Lets you select the activate/deactivate automatic windscreen wipers in case of rain.

Brakes

Lets you select the following menus:

- "Brake service" (where provided): lets you activate the procedure to effect brake system maintenance;
- "Automatic parking brake" (where provided): lets you activate/deactivate the automatic insertion of the electric parking brake.

NAVIGATION MODE

IMPORTANT Navigation maps are pre-loaded on the system, therefore no external support is needed.

Map Update

NOTE To update the navigation maps, contact a Jeep Dealership.

To activate the main navigation menu, press the NAV button on the front panel, then press one of the following buttons:

- "Where to?": it searches or navigates to the destination;
- "View map": it displays the map;
- "Info" : it displays all info about navigation;
- "Emergency": it searches for Hospitals or Police Stations located near the destination. It is also possible to view your current position on the display and save, in "Favourites", the location of the Hospitals or Police Stations.



View Map

Press the "View Map" button in the main Navigation Menu to display the map relative to the current position.

When the display shows the map, the following options are available:

- "Menu"*: press this button to return to the main Navigation Menu;
- "+/-"*: press the "+" or "-" button to change the dimension of the map (it is not possible to zoom in on minor roads);
- "Time of Arrival/Time to Destination/Distance"* (only during navigation): press this button at the top right of the display to view one of the following options: "Time of Arrival", "Time to Destination", "Distance".
- "Turn List"* (only during navigation): press the list of turns along the route at the middle of the top of the display. Select a turn through the following options: "Show on Map" or "Avoid Street".
- "Options"*: press this button to display the map display options.

Information

Press the "Information" button in the main Navigation Menu to select from the following information:

- Traffic*
- Where Am I?*
- Trip Computer*

Emergency

Press the "Emergency" button in the main Navigation Menu to select one of the following options for searching for and navigating towards a destination:

- "Hospital"*: press this button to set a trip to a hospital near the destination;
- "Police"*: press this button to set a trip to a police station near the destination.

VOICE COMMANDS

To manage voice commands, see the description in the paragraph "Uconnect 5" Radio LIVE/Uconnect 5" Radio Nav LIVE.

CONTROL PANEL AND ON-BOARD INSTRUMENTS

VERSIONS WITH MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY



A. Engine speed indicator / B. Digital engine coolant thermometer with maximum temperature warning light / C. Multifunction display / D. Digital fuel level indicator with low fuel warning light (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler is) / E. Vehicle speed indicator (there is light sensor inside the speed indicator)

 Warning light supplied on diesel versions only. Diesel versions also contain the   icons on the display and the speedometer full scale is 6000 rpm.

IMPORTANT The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

VERSIONS WITH RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY



A. Engine speed indicator / B. Digital engine coolant thermometer / C. Reconfigurable multifunction display / D. Digital fuel level indicator (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler is) / E. Vehicle speed indicator (there is light sensor inside the speed indicator)

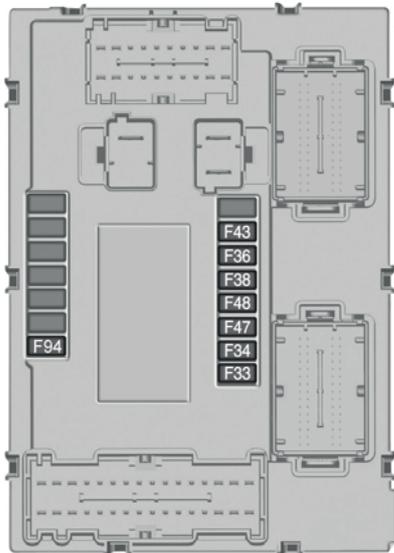
 Warning light supplied on diesel versions only. Diesel versions also contain the   icons on the display and the speedometer full scale is 6000 rpm.

IMPORTANT The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

REPLACING FUSES

The fuse box (see figure) is located near the left side of the steering column and the fuses can be accessed easily from the lower part of the dashboard.

For fuse replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.



JOA0114C

IMPORTANT INFORMATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS



WARNING

MySky SUN ROOF

While refitting the panels, pay special attention to prevent any trapping of fingers, scarves, ties and loose clothing; they might be trapped under the panels themselves.

ROOF RACK/SKI RACK

Before driving, make sure that the transversal bars have been fitted properly.

SUGGESTIONS FOR DRIVING

If the engine stalls, the vehicle skids or it is not possible to drive in a straight line on the top of a hill or a road with a gradient, do not try to do a U-turn for any reason. This operation would result in the vehicle rolling over. Back up on the stretch of road with a gradient, shifting to reverse and proceeding with the utmost care. Do not travel downhill with gearbox in neutral and using only the brake.

The presence of abrasive material on the brakes may cause excessive wear or adversely affect its correct operation. If the vehicle is driven in particularly dusty environments, have the brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

INTERIORS

Never use flammable products, such as petrol ether or rectified petrol to clean the inside of the vehicle. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.

Do not keep aerosol cans in the vehicle: danger of explosion. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to a temperature exceeding 50°C. When the vehicle is exposed to sunlight, the internal temperature can greatly exceed this value.

There must be no obstacles on the floor underneath the pedals; make sure that mats are always flat and do not interfere with the pedals.

SUPPLY

Modifications or repairs to the supply system that are not carried out correctly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.



IMPORTANT

ROOF RACK/SKI RACK

- The use of transversal bars on longitudinal ones prevents the use of the sunroof, because the latter, while opening, interferes with the bars.
- Therefore do not move the sunroof if transversal bars have been fitted.
- Fully comply with the regulations in force concerning maximum clearance.

INTERIORS

- Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.

**CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS
IS THE MOST NATURAL CHOICE**



PERFORMANCE



GENUINE PARTS

COMFORT



GENUINE PARTS

SAFETY



GENUINE PARTS

AMBIENT



GENUINE PARTS

ACCESSORIES



GENUINE PARTS

VALUES



GENUINE PARTS



**GENUINE SPARE PARTS:
PERFORMANCE IN SAFETY**

Our **genuine spare parts** are subject to **strict tests**, carried out by specialists that check the use of **cutting-edge materials** and **their reliability** both in the design and manufacturing stages.

This guarantees long term **performance and safety** to the advantage of the driver and passengers travelling on the vehicle.

Always insist on getting **genuine spare parts** and check they are actually used.

**MAINTAIN YOUR VEHICLE IN
TIP TOP CONDITIONS WITH**



Mopar Vehicle Protection offers a series of service contracts that are designed to give all our customers the pleasure of driving their vehicle without any hitch's and concerns.

Our product portfolio consists of a wide and flexible range of **extended warranty and maintenance plans** endorsed by FCA. Each with a series of **different coverage tiers, in terms of durability and mileage**, built to accommodate you're driving needs.

Service contracts are made by experts that know every part of your vehicle, and commit themselves to **maintain it in tip top conditions**. Our knowledge and passion is tailored around designing products that promises all our drivers "worry-free driving".

Only with Mopar Vehicle Protection you are ensured that all service operations are performed by **highly qualified and specialized technicians in authorized FCA repair facilities, using the right tools, equipment and only original parts, all over Europe**.

Check which Service Contract plans are available on your market today and choose the Service Contract that suits your driving habits best.
Ask your local dealer for further information.

INDEX

4WD LOW mode

(engagement/release)147

ABS (system)92

Active ParkSense (system)161

Active safety systems92

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)153

Alarm20

All-wheel drive147

Automatic transmission141

Automatic transmission gear

lever unlocking205

Auxiliary driving systems97

Battery recharging235

Bodywork (cleaning and

maintenance)240

Bonnet49

Broken-down vehicle towing209

BSM system97

Changing a wheel195

Child protection systems111

Climate control38

CO2 emissions270

Control panel and on-board

instruments57

Daytime running lights (DRL)32

Demanding use of the car214

Dimensions252

Dipped beam headlights31

Direction indicators33

Disabling active safety systems94

Display61

Doors21

DST (system)92

DTC (system)92

Electric Parking Brake (EPB)138

Electric sun roof44

Electric windows42

Electronic Cruise Control151

Engine243

Engine compartment228

EOBD system56

ERM (system)93

ESC (system)92

Exterior lights31

Fluids and lubricants264

Fog lights32

Forward Collision Warning Plus

System99

Front airbags127

Front courtesy lights34

Fuel consumption268

Fuel cut-off system204

Fuses (replacement)187

Hazard warning lights178

HDC (system)93

Head restraints27

Headlight regulation33

HSA (system)92

Identification data242

Ignition device17

Important information and

recommendations301

Interior lights34

Jump starting203

Keys

electronic key16

key with remote control16

Lane Change33

LaneSense system167

Lifting the vehicle238

Light switch31

Luggage compartment51

Main beam headlights32

Automatic main beam

headlights33

Manual gearbox140

MySky sun roof46



O ccupant protection systems	105	Scheduled Servicing Plan	215	Towing the vehicle	209
P arking lights	32	Seat belts	105	Towing trailers.	172
Parking the vehicle.	137	Seats	24	TPMS	102
ParkSense (system)	158	Selec-Terrain (device)	148	TSC (system)	93
PBA (system)	92	Sentry Key (system)	19	Twin clutch automatic transmission	144
Performance (top speed)	267	Servicing procedures	236	Twin clutch automatic transmission lever unlock.	207
Periodic checks	214	Side airbags	131	U connect 5 Radio	
Prescriptions for handling the vehicle at the end of its life	272	Side Distance Warning (system)	165	LIVE/Uconnect 5 Radio Nav	
Pretensioners	109	Snow chains	239	LIVE	276
R ear camera (ParkView® rear backup camera)	169	Speed Limiter	150	Uconnect 6.5 Radio Nav LIVE	293
Rear view mirrors	29	Starting the engine.	136	Use of the Owner Handbook.	6
Rear window wiper		Steering lock	18	W arning lights and messages	64
blade replacement	236	Steering wheel	28	Weights	256
Refuelling the vehicle	170	Stop/Start system	149	Wheels	247
Replacing a bulb	179	Supplementary restraint system (SRS) Airbag	127	Wheels and tyres	239
Rims and tyres	247	Supplies	262	Windscreen wiper	
S BR (Seat Belt Reminder)		Symbols	4	replacing wiper blades	236
system	107	T C (system)	92	Windscreen/rear window wiper	35
Scheduled servicing	214	The keys	16		
		Tips, controls and general information	274		
		TireKit	200		



WHY CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS

We really know the vehicle because we invented, designed and produced it: we know every minor detail of it. At the **Jeep authorised workshops** you will find technicians directly trained by us, providing quality and professionalism needed for all service operations.

Jeep workshops are always close to you for the regular servicing operations, season checks and practical recommendations by our experts.

With genuine parts distributed by MOPAR® your new vehicle will maintain long-term reliability, comfort and performance: this is why you bought it.

We recommend to always ask for genuine spare parts for the components used on our vehicles, because they originate from our steady commitment in research and development of highly innovative technologies.

For these reasons **it is advisable to use genuine spare parts, because they are the ones specifically designed for your vehicle.**

The data contained in this publication is intended merely as a guide. FCA Italy S.p.A. reserves the right to modify the models and versions described in this booklet at any time for technical and commercial reasons.

If you have any further questions please consult your JEEP dealer.

Printed in recycled paper without chlorine.